THE ITALIAN TVTOR

OR A NEW AND MOST COMPLEAT ITALIAN GRAMMER.

Containing above others a moſt compendious way to learne the Verbs, and rules of *Syntax*.

To which is annexed a diſplay of the monaſillable particles of the Language, by way of Alphabet.

As alſo, certaine Dialogues made up of Italianiſmes or neicities of the Language, with the Engliſh to them.

Studied and compiled with much time and labour, and now publiſhed for the ſpeede and eaſe of ſuch as deſire to attaine the perfection of the ſaid Language; with an Alphabet of primative and originall Italian words, underiveable from the *Latin*.

By GIO. TORRIANO, an Italian and profeſſor of the ſame within the City of *London*.

LONDON

Printed by *Tho. Payne*, and are to be ſold by *H. Robinſon*, at the ſigne of the *Three Pidgeons* in *Paules* Church-yard, for the *Author*. 1640.

THE

ITALIAN TUTOR

OR A NEW

AND MOST COMPLEAT

ITALIAN GRAMMAR,

Containing every particular, which is requisite
clear way to learn the Tongue, and
Tables of Verbs.

To which is annexed, by way of the most reasonable
Particles of Discourse, by way of Alphabet.

Such as are commonly made use of in Italian Writings
Conducing to learning, with great ease and labour, and

By Mr. [illegible]

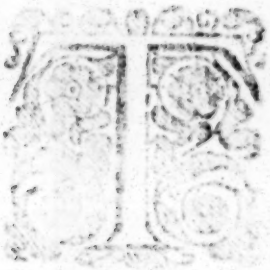
[illegible] Colby at [illegible]
[illegible] in Pauls
[illegible], 1640.

Alla. Nobil^ma & Ecc^ma Dama, Madama ELIZABETA, Contessa di Kent. Vero specchio d'Onore, Virtù, Nobiltà: Le cui dovitie singolari sicome nelle altre lingue, così principalmente nella lingua Italiana fanno il compimento d'ogni perfettione.

TRoppo sarei per scemar al zelo della mia divotione se non me ne venissi ad offerir quest' altero parto della mia industria inanzi l'altare della sua grandezza, facendone un sacrificio a sua Ecc^za. in augurio di quest' anno nuovo. L'anno passato S. E. si degnò di accettar con lieta accoglienza il tributo della mia osservanza, hora spero che non sarà per ributtar quella dell' anno presente. Il mondo hormai sà, che mediante la Nobilità del suo nome, la grandezza del suo grado, & il freggio delle sue virtù, le mie prime fatiche hanno riceuto la loro prima luce & ancora vivono in quella, si che la supplico che si voglia degnar d'illuminar ancora queste altre con gl'istessi raggi, acciò possino vivere sempremai tributarie a S. E. Così sperando che gli miei prieghi habbiano a trovar ricapito nella sua buona gratia, quì m' inchino al nome di S. E. Illma. pregando insieme l'altissimo che voglia conservar la sua persona, dandole tanti giorni felici quante le ha dato virtù & honori.

Di S. E. humilissimo servitore

GIO. TORRIANO.



TO
THE RIGHT WORSHIPFVLL
AND NOW MOST FLOVRISHING
COMPANY OF
TVRKEY MARCHANTS.

THrice worthy Sirs: Of all the famous Companies of this Citie, none affecting the Italian Tongue ſo much as yours, and withall I ſtanding ingaged to none more then to yours, through many reſpects, I cold doe no leſſe then preſent you with theſe my weake indeavours, as an acknowledgement of what I owe to your goodneſſe. This is a booke which is intended for the good of all the Engliſh Nation, but eſpetially you who are in a continuall commerce with moſt parts of *Italy*, as well as *Turkey*, where the *Italian Tongue* is all in all. Yet miſtake me not, I intrude not ſo farre as to dedicate it ſo much to you who are ſeniors, whereby I ſhould inſtruct you, who are all-knowing in the language already; but to the end that the hopefull youth which is dayly traind up under your care whether your ſonnes or your ſervants might reape moſt benefit thereby, which doubtleſſe will the ſooner accrew unto them, if you ſhall vouchſafe to countenance it, and no further then it ſhall ſeeme to deſerve. I ſhall ſtand to your cenſure: Meane time hoping that you will be as willing to accept of it, as I am ambitious to preſent you with it; I reſt, wiſhing you all from above, all the increaſe of health, welth, and happineſſe whatſoever

Your obſervant ſervant
to his power,

GIO: TORRIANO.

To the Courteous Reader.

Divers are the ends which induce men to ſtudy languages: ſome for their profit ſake to live by them, ſome for pleaſure to have a conceald knowledge in them by way of Cloſet reading, others for a kind of glory and oſtentation to be accounted a Linguiſt, and that by way of traveling through forraine Countreyes, and the like; all which are commendable intents, and may be furthered, (as farre as concernes the Italian Language) by theſe our labours. For I have publiſhed ſufficient rules of pronounciation, and next this Grammer ſo plaine as nothing can be more plaine, eaſie enough to be underſtood even by thoſe that have not the Latine tongue: Alſo for ſuch as are pretily inſighted already in the language, there are my Dialogues which conſiſt of moſt of the proprieties of our language, the which may bee underſtood by a good peruſuall of the Alphabet of Particles. Laſtly, there is an Alphabet of primitive and originall words which was once publiſhed before, but now I have reprinted it and mended it. It is moſt beneficiall for thoſe that underſtand the Latine; but not any way prejuditiall to any other if he will take the paines to get it without booke.

I have peruſed all the grammers that ever I could light on, and I have taken the beſt from the beſt of them, and ſometimes verbatim *where I ſaw a rule was ſet downe as it ſhould bee, there is but one truth, and a Grammarian is not unlike an hiſtorian, hee findes much of his matter made to his hand but the moulding and framing of things in a plaine way is that which is all in all. I dare almoſt ſay (but that I am loth to ſpeake ſo farre in mine owne behalfe) that all the Grammers that hetherto have beene publiſhed are virtually contained in this one. I have done the beſt to avoid totologies, and that there ſhould not bee a precept or obſervation more nice and curious then profitable and neceſſary. The extreme want of ſuch a Grammer, (no books being extant to that effect, but ſuch as are deficient & unpurchaſable either for love or money) And withall the importunate deſire of ſuch as have beene my Schollers and others that would*

bee

bee, have challenged these my labours in this nature, and indeed my thankefulnesse to the English nation for much of my education and breeding was indebted no lesse: I make no question but there will be some pickthanks a censuring what they doe not understand, but I scorne to inveigh against them as some doe, which doth but sett them the more a barking, I passe quietly along and not minde them; Its you that are judicious, and courteous withall whom I study to please, and if I shall have so done, I shall have pleased my selfe, for my pleasure is altogether subordinate to yours. Accept of these my endeavours and you shall still find me what I subscribe my selfe your welwiller

GIO: TORRIANO.

Ad

A short Table, containing the most usuall and hard words in the *Italian Tongue*, being altogether, or almost meerly *Italian*, underivable from any other *Language*, especially the *Latin*; singularly usefull and necessary for those that understand the *Latin*: for possessing their memory with those words, they may understand almost all words in *Italian*.

A

A, *to, vnto, to the. Look in our particles.*

Abbagliare, *to blinde, to dazle, to dimme.*

Abbracciare, *to embrace.*

Abbrugiare, Abbrusciare, *to burne.*

Accade, *hapneth.*

Acceso, *inflamed, kindled.*

Acciò, *to the end that, to that purpose.*

Acciochè, *to the end that, least that.*

Accōciare, *to mend, to prepare.*

Accorgere, *to perceive, to beware of.*

Accorto, *aware, perceived, wise, wily.*

Accostare, *to come neere, to approch.*

Accosto, *neere, by, close vnto.*

A che? *to what end? to what? whereto?*

A chi? *to whom? at whom?*

Adesso, *now.*

Adosso, *on, vpon.*

Adhora, *euen now, at this houre*

Adirare, *to anger.*

Adunque, *then.*

Affamare, *to famish,*

Afanno, *griefe, sorrow, trouble, vexation, stirre.*

Affatica, *hardly, scarcely, with labour.*

Affaticare, *to labour, to endeuour, to toyle.*

Affatto, *wholy, vtterly.*

Affollare, *to crowd, to presse thick.*

Afferettare, *to hasten.*

Affogare, *drowne.*

Affronte, *face, to face, over, against.*

Ageuole, *easie.*

Agia-

Agiatamente, *easily.*
Agghiacciare, Aggiacciare, *to freeze.*
Agguagliar, *to compare, to equall.*
Agio, *ease, leasure, conueniency*
Ago, *a Needle.*
Ai, *to the, by the.*
Aia, *floore.*
Aio, *an Ouerseer, a Ruler, a foster-Father.*
Aiutare, *to ayde.*
Al, *to the, at.*
Albergare, *to lodge, harbour, or dwell.*
Albero, *a Tree.* Alboro, *idem.*
Alcunamente, *in some sort.*
Alcuno, *some, som body, any one*
Alhora, *then, at that time.*
Alla, *to the, at the.* Alle, *at.*
Allegrare, *to rejoyc, to be glad.*
Alleuare, *to bring vp.*
Allogare, *to hire, to place.*
Allora, *then, at that time.*
Alluj, *to him, from him.*
Alma, *the Soule.*
Almen, Almeno, *at least.*
Altiero, *haughtie, high.*
Altro, *other.*
Altronde, *elswhere, from elswhere.* (*else.*
Altroue, *elswhere, somewhere-*
Altrui, *other mens, to others.*
Alzare, *to aduance, to raise.*
Amalare, *to fall sicke*
Amazzare, *to kill, to murther.*
A mè, *to me, from me.*
Amendua, *both.*
Ammaestrar, *to teach.*
Ammalato, *sicke.*
Anche, Ancho, *yet, moreouer,*
Anco, *also, moreouer.* (*also.*
Ancora, *also, moreouer, besides.*
Ancor, *idem.* (*though.*
Ancora che, ancor che, *al-*
Andare, *to goe, to walke.*
Annegare, *to drowne.*
Ante, *before, rather, sooner.*
Anzi, *rather, sooner, but.*
Anziche, *rather then, sooner then.*
Anzipure, *rather, so then not.*
Apparecchiare, *to prepare, or set in order.*
Appicciare, *to pitch a battell, to fight.*
Appo, *by, neare, in respect, in comparison, with, in.*
Appoggiare, *to leane vnto.*
Appunto, *just so, even so.*
Appresso, *by, neare, after, behind, besids, moreouer, with.*
Apprestare, *to prepare.*
Ardire, *to dare.*
Ardimento, *a daring, hardines*
Ardito, *bold, hardy.*
Armeggiare, *to follow, or professe armes.*
Arouerscio, *in-side, out-side, arsie-versie.*

Arretro,

Arretro, *backward.*
Arrischiare, *to hazard, to put in danger.*
Ascoso, Ascosto, *hidden.*
Aspettare, *to expect, to tary for*
Assai, *enough.*
Assediare, *to besiege.*
Assettare, *to settle.*
Assiderato, *blasted, withered.*
Attorno, *about, touching, concerning.*
Attento che, *sithence, sith that*
Atteso, *wayted, attended.*
Atteso che, *sithence, sith that.*
Auante, Auanti, *before, afore, tofore.*
Auanti che, *before that.*
Auedere, *to perceiue, to beware*
Auedimento, *warinesse.*
Aueduto, *aware, foreseene, aduised.*
Auuenga, Auuenga che, *albeit, howbeit, although.*
Auelenare, *to poyson.*
Auenga che, *although, albeit.*
Auezzo, *accustomed.*
Auiluppare, *to entangle, to en-*
Auinto, *embraced.* (*wrap.*

B

BAcchettare, *to smite.*
Bagnare, *to wet, to bathe.*
Baldanza, *boldnesse, sawcinesse*
Balia, *free will, power.*
Ballare, *to dance.*
Bandire, *to banish.*
Basta, *it is enough.*
Beltresche, *Block-houses.*
Beccaio, *a Butcher.*
Beccaria, *Shambles.*
Beffare, Beffeggiare, *to flout, to mocke.*
Bei, *faire, fine.*
Benche, *although.*
Bestemmiare, *to blaspheame.*
Biada, *all kinde of corne.*
Bianco, *white, blancke.*
Biasmiare, *to blame.* (*cup.*
Bicchiere, *a Beaker, Glasse, or*
Bisauolo, *great grand father.*
Bisognare, *to haue need, to behoofe.*
Bizaro, *fantasticall, humerous.*
Bocca, *a mouth.*
Bonaccia, *a calme.*
Baramare, *earnestly to desire, or couet.*
Biaco, *drunken.*
Brigata, *a company.*
Brina, *a mist, hoare-frost.*
Bronzo, *brasse.*
Brugiare, *to burne.*
Brutto, *foule, filthy, ill fauoured.*
Bugia, *a lye.*
Bugiardo, *a Lyar.*
Burlare, *to jest, to gybe.*

C

CAcciare, *to hunt, to chase.*
Cadà, Vno, *euery one.*
Cadde, *fell.*

Cagi-

Cagionare, *to cause, to occasion*
Cagnoletti, *little Whelps.*
Calare, *to abate, to descend.*
Calca, *a presse, a throng.*
Caldo, *hot, heat, warmth.*
non ti Cale, *thou hast not respect.*
Calle, *a path, or high-way.*
Calpestrare, *to tread vnderfoot.*
Cambiare, *to exchange, to change.*
Cannio, *a path, a high way.*
Caminare, *to walke.*
Campeggiare, *to encampe.*
Cangiare, *to change.*
Cape, *it contayneth.*
Capo, *a Head, Chiefe.*
Caricare, *to charge.*
Carico, *a lode, or charge.*
Casa, *a House.* Casare, *to marry*
Casoche, *put case, so be that.*
Cassa, *a Hutch, Chest, or Boxe.*
Cattiuo, *captiue, bad, lewd.*
Caualcare, *to ride.*
Cauare, *to digge, to draw out, to pull, to take.*
Cé, *there is, in that place ther is*
C'el, *it, it from, it there, him there.*
Cené, *to vs, of it, or thereof, from vs thereof.*
Cercare, *to seeke.*
Che? *what? what thing? why? wherefore? that which, the which, who, because, for, then, when, at what time, to the end that, sithence, but except, sauing, wherefore, vntill that, as, as that.*
Cherico, *a Clergie-man, a Clerke.*
Chi? *who.*
Chi chi, *whosoeuer.*
Chiamare, *to call.*
Chiedere, *to request, to craue.*
Chiesa, *Church.*
Chiaro, *cleare.*
Chiostro, *a Cloyster.*
Chiodo, *a Nayle.*
Chiudere, *to shut.*
Chiunque, *whosoeuer.*
Ci, *there, in that place, here, in this place, vs, to vs, or from vs*
Ciascheduno, *each one, euery one.*
Ciascuno, *each one, euery one.*
Cima, *the top.*
Cio, *that, this.*
Cioè, *that is to say, to wit.*
Ciurma, *the base rascalitie, or multitude.*
Cò, Coi, Congli, *with, with the.*
Cogliere, *to gather.*
Col, Con il, Collo, *with, with the.*
Colà, *ther; yonder in that place*
Coli, *ther, yonder in that place*
Colli, *with the, with them.*
Coloro, *those; them.*

Coh.

Coliu; *he, that man.*
Come? *how? in what manner? why? as, euen.*
Cominciare; *to begin.*
Compiacere; *to please*
Compire; *to accomplish.*
Comprare; *to buy.*
Comulgare; *to communicate.*
Communque; *howsoeuer.*
Con; *with, withall.*
Concertare; *to accord; to agree.*
Conciò; *with that.*
Conciofosse; *for as much as it was.*
Conciosia; *for so much; because; why.*
Confino; *near to; bordering.*
Coniar; *to coyne.*
Conseguire; *to follow with, to attayne.*
Contadino; *a Country man; a Hinde.*
Contado; *a Countie; or Conntrey.*
Contesa; *contention.*
Contrafar; *to counterfeit.*
Contutto; *withall; for all that; notwithstanding.*
Coricari; *to squat; to lye down.*
Cosa; *a thing.*
Correria; *excursion.*
Corridore; *a long Gallerie.*
Cosi; *so; thus; as well; as much.*
Coì bene; *as well.*
Cosi che; *so that.*
Cospetto; *sight.*
Costà; Costi; *there; yonder; in that place.*
Costoro; *those men.*
Costretto; *constrayned.*
Costui; *this man,*
Cotale; *such; a thing so made.*
Cotal; *idem.*
Cotanti; *so many.*
Cotanto, *so much; thus much.*
Cotesta; *this.*
Cotestoro, *these same.*
Cotestui; *this; thus same.*
Creanza; *nurture; education.*
Crebbe; *increased.*
Croce; *a Crosse.*
Cucina; *a Kitchin.*
Cucire; *to sow with a needle.*
Cugino; *a Cousin.*
Cui? *whose? to whom? from whom?*
Cuoio, *leather.*
Cuore; *the Heart.*

D

DA, *about; to; for to; of; betweene; by, with, from thence.*
Dal; Dalla, *from; or of.*
Dapo; Dapoi, *since, after then.*
Dapocagine; *simplicitie, foolishnesse.*
D'appresso; *neare vnto.*
D'attorno; *about; round about*
Dauanti; *before.*
Dauanzo; *ouer-plus; too much.*
Dauero, *in truth,*

Debbe, *he ought.*
Debbi, *thou oughtest.*
Dee, *ought.*
Deffesa, *defence.*
Degli, *of the.*
Deh, *oh, alas.*
Del, *of the, it, some.*
Deli, *that way, there away.*
Della Delle, *of the.*
Dentro, *within.*
Dentrouia, *in a way, in ward.*
Derietro, *behind, hindermost.*
Dessa, *shee, the very same.*
Desse Dessi, *they, the very same.*
Dessar, *to leaue.*
Destare, *to awaken, to prouoke.*
Deste, *you gaue, or did giue.*
Desto, *awakened, vigilant, rowzed.*
Destrezza, *dexteritie, nimblenesse.*
Dette, *gaue.*
Detto, *said, called.*
Di, *of, of the, with, then, to, from, a day.*
Dianzi, *before, afore-hand.*
Diche? *of what? wherewith? whereof? whence?*
Di chi? *whose? of whom?*
Di, Dietro, *after, behind.*
Dietro, *idem.*
Difesa, *defence.*
Di fuora, *outward, abroad, without, from abroad, or forth.*
Di già, *alreadie.*
Di la, *that way beyond.*
Digiunare, *to fast.*
Di mentïcare, *to forget.*
Dinanti, Dinanzi *before.*
Dipoi, *afterward, then, behind*
Dirizzare, *to direct.*
Diro, *I will say.*
Discese, *came downe.*
Discosto, *distant, farre off, from.*
Disdiceuole, *vndecent, not to be spoken.*
Disioso, *desirous.*
Dismenticare, *to forget.*
Di sopra, *aboue, ouer, aloft, moreouer, besides, from aboue.*
Disotterrare, *to take from out of the ground.*
Di sopra poi, Disoprauia, *more-ouer, besides.*
Disparere, *not to appeare.*
Disparte, *apart.*
Dispregiare, *to despise.*
Disteso, *extended.*
Disse, *he said.*
Dissero, *they said,*
Dissi, *I said.*
Di sù, Di suso, *aboue, aloft, from aboue.*
Dita, *fingers.*
Diuentare, *to become, to befall.*

Doge,

Doge, *a Duke.*
Doglia, *griefe.*
Douiandare, *to demand.*
Donde, *whence, from whence, where-upon, or whereby.*
Donde che, *whereby, where-upon.*
Donna, *a Woman, a Wife.*
Dopo, *after.*
Dopoi, *after, since, behind.*
Dopò, *or* Dopoiche, *after that.*
Doppio, *double.*
Dounque, *whether soeuer.*
Doue, *where, whether, wheras, when, in lieu, in stead.*
Douesse, *should.*
Dritto, *right.*
Dunque, *then.*

E

E, *and, moreouer, besides, he, or it, also, is.*
Ebbe, *had.*
Ecco, *behold.*
Ed, *moreouer, besides.*
Egli, *he, it.*
Eglino, *they, them.*
Ella, *shee.*
Elle, *they.*
Elli, Ellò, *he.*
Embriaco, *drunken.*
Empiare, *to fill.*
Empito, *filled.*
Ence, *also, there is.*
Entrata, *Reuenue, Income.*
Entro, *in, within.*
Entroui, *therein, in there.*
Esporre, *to expound.*
Essa, *she.*
Essa, *they, those.*
Eessendo, *being.*
Essere, *to be.*
Essi, *they, these.*
Esso, *he, the same, this.*
Esso noi, *we, vs.*
Esta, Esto, *this.*
Etianche, *although.*
Etiandio, *also, moreouer, eftsoone, yea, also.*
Entiandioche, *howbeit, although that.*

F

Fà, *doth, maketh, also, aged.*
Facci, *doth to vs, or there.*
Faccia, *let him doe, a face.*
Facciata, *the fore-front of a Building.*
Fallo, *a fault.*
Fanti, *Souldiers on foot.*
Fare, *to doe, to make.*
Faro, *I will, or shall doe.*
Fatica, *labour, toyle.*
Fattamente, *in such sort.*
Fatta, *fashion, kind.*
Fattezza, *a making.*

 Fauellare

Fauellare, *to discourse, to speak*
Fè; *did, Faith.*
Fede; *Faith.*
Ferite; *wounds, blowes.*
Fermare; *to confirme, to shut, to stay.*
Fia, *shall be.*
Fiata, *time, or turne.*
Figliuolo; *sonne.*
Filare; *to spinne.*
Fin, Fino; *vntill.*
Fiorire; *to flourish.*
Fiume, *Riuer.*
Fò, *I doe; I make.*
Fora, *forth, out, without, abroad*
Fore, *idem.*
Forestieri, *strangers.*
Fornire; *to furnish; to finish.*
Forse; *perhaps; peraduenture.*
Fosse che, *were it that.*
Fossero; *should be.*
Frà; *amongst; betweene; about; within.*
Fracassare, *to destroy, to break.*
Freddo, *cold.*
Fregio, *a Fringe, or Ornament*
Frustar, *to whip.*
Fruttaro, *a Vinyard.*
Fù, *was.*
Fuoco, *fire.*
Fuora, Fuor, *out, without, abroad, except.*
Fuorí, *without.*
Furono, Forno, Furo, *they were.*

G

GAuillare, *to cauil, to wrangle.*
Gagliardainente, *gallantly, brauely, strongly.*
Gamba, *a Leg.*
Gara, *contention.*
Gelata, *Frost,*
Genaio, Genaro, *Ianuary.*
Gesso, *Chalke.*
Ghiacciare, *to freeze.*
Ghiossa, *a Glosse.*
Già, *alreadie, now, so soone.*
Gia, gia, *now, now, alaeadie.*
Giallo, *yellow.*
Giamai, *neuer, euer.*
Ginocchiare, *to kneele downe.*
Gionta, *an addition.*
Gionto, *being come to.*
Giornata, *journey, trauell battell.*
Giorno, *a day.*
Giouare, *to helpe.*
Gittar, *to cast.*
Giu, *down, bel w, beneath.*
Giouedì, *Thursday.*
Gli, *the, him, to him, from him, those.*
Godere, *to possesse, to hold, to rejoyce, to enjoy.*
Gonfiare, *to swell, to puffe.*
Gradire, *to be pleased with, to accept in good part.*
Gradito, *thankefully taken.*
Grandezza, *greatnesse.*

Greppia

Greppio, *Turfe.*
Gridare, *to cry, to publiſh, or proclaime.*
Grido, *fame, report,*
Guadagnare, *to gayne.*
Guancia, *a Cheeke.*
Guanciale, *a Pillow.*
Guanti, *Gloues.*
Guardare, *to looke, to behold, to keepe.*
Guari, *much, or mickle.*
Guarire, *to heale, to cure.*
Guiderdone, *a reward.*

H

HA, *hath, are.*
Hauèndo, *hauing.*
Haueua, Hauuto, *had.*
Hebbe, Hebbero, *had.*
Ho, *I haue.* Hoggi, *to day.*
Hoggi mai, *now at laſt, or by this time nine dayes.*
Hora Hor, *now, ſometimes.*

I

I, *they, the.*
I', Io, *I, I my ſelfe.*
Iddio, *God.*
Ignudo, *naked, bare.*
Il, *the, him, the ſame, it.*
Imbrattare, *to defile.*
Imbriaco, *drunken.*
Imbiancare, *to whiten.*
Impacciare, *to impeach, to hinder.*
Imparare, *to learne.*
Impaurito, *appalled, aſtoniſhed.*
Imperciò, *therefore, for as much,*
Impercioche, *becauſe that.*
Imperò, *therefore, for as much as.*
Imperoche, *becauſe that.*
Impiccare, *to hang vp.*
Imprendere, *to learne, to vndertake.*
Impreſa, *an attempt, or enterpriſe.*
Improuerare, *to reproue, to reproch.*
In, *in, into, at, alſo, with, on, or vpon.*
Inanzi, *before, ſooner, formoſt, farther.*
Inbriaco, *drunke.*
Incontro, *againſt, oppoſite.*
Indentro, *inward, within.*
Indi, *thence, from thence.*
Indietro, *behind, backwards, after.*
Infino, *vntill, vntill vvhen, ſo farre, ſo farre forth.*
Infin, *idem.*
Infuora, *abroad, except, without.*

out.
Infuor che, *excepting.*
Ingannare, *to deceiue.*
Inganno, *fraud.*
Inginocchiare, *to kneele downe.*
Ingiù, Ingiuso, *dovvneward.*
Ingordo, *greedy rauenous, a glutton.*
Inlà, *beyond, further, that vvay.*
In la, In le, In li, In lo, *in the.*
In mentre, *whilest.*
Inanti, *before.*
Inpoi, *except; saving; afterwards.*
In qua; *hither-ward.*
Insegnare, *to teach.*
Insieme, *together.*
Insino, *vntill, vntill where, even so.*
In sù, *upwards, aloft.*
Intagliare, *to cut, or grave.*
Intanto, *in the meane time, whilest.*
Intanto che, *vvhilest that, in so much as, also, so that.*
Internare, *to inward, to enter into ones mind.*
Inteso, *understood, attentive, diligent.*
In toppare, *to stumble.*
Intorno, *about.*
Intrambi, *both together.*
Intramendue, *betweene, both together.*
In trauerso, *a-crosse, thwart.*
In tutto, *in all, wholly, altogether, above all.*
Inuaghire, *to fall in love.*
Inuelenare, *to poyson.*
Inuerno, *Winter.*
Inuerso, *toward, or towards, in respect.*
Inuiare, *to send.*
In volta, *about, wandring about, turning backe.*
In voto, *in vaine.*
Isperatamente, *vnexpectedly*
Isprezzare, *to breake.*
Istesso, *the same.*
Isuellatte, *pulled up.*
Iui, *there, yonder, in that place*
Iur sù, *thereupon, up there.*

L

LA, *the, she, her, it, the same, there, thither, yonder.*
Laiui, *thereabout.*
La giù, *there below.*
Lago, *a Lake.*
La oltre, *there beyond.*
Lampo, *a blaze, or flash.*
Lasciare, *to leave, to permit.*
La sù, *up there, there about.*
Le, *the, them, her.*

Legname,

Legname, *all kind of Timber, or Wood.*
Leggiadro, *gallant, beautifull, comely.*
Lei, *she, her selfe.*
Leuare, *to take away, to raise.*
Li, *the, them, him, there.*
Limosina, *almes.*
Lo, *the, him, or it.*
Lodare, *to praise.*
Lontano, *farre distant.*
Loro, *they, them, theirs.*
Luglio, *Iuly.*
Lunette, *Spectacles.*
Lungi, *farre off, wide from.*
Lunghesso, *alongst it, or him.*
Luogo, *a place.*

M

MA, *but, except, saving.*
Macchiare, *to defile, to blot.*
Macellaio, *a Butcher.*
Macina, *a Milstone.*
Macinare, *to grind.*
Madre, *a Mother.*
Maggior-domo, *a Steward.*
Mai, *euer, neuer.*
Maluagio, *wicked, bad.*
Malueduto, *ill-seene, ill welcome.*
Mancare, *to lack, to want, to faile.*
Manco, *lesse, lesser.*
Mandare. *to send for, to send, to call for,*
Mangiare, *to eate.*
Manso, *meeke, mild.*
Marcia, *a march, rottennesse.*
Mareggiare, *to goe by Sea, to flote, to hull, to sayle.*
Maschio, *a male.*
Matrigna, *a step dame, mother in law.*
Matto, *mad, foolish.*
Mazzare, *to kill, to slay.*
Meco, *with me.*
Medesimamente, *likewise, in such sort.*
Medesimo, *selfe-same, the same.*
Mediano, *a Mediatour.*
Meglio, *better, best, more.*
Men', Meno, *lesse, lesser, to me, of it, thereof, hence, thence.*
Mena, *the behaviour, condition.*
Menare, *to leade, to conduct.*
Menche, *lesse, lesser then.*
Mene, *to me, thereof, of it, me selfe, hence.*
Meno, *lesse, lesser.*
Mentre, *whilest, whilest that.*
Mentre che, *whiles, so long as.*
Merli, *Battlements, Pinnacles.*
Mescolare, *to mingle.*
Mese, *a Moneth.*

)****(

Messo,

Messo, *put, placed, a Messenger, Embassadour, Somoner.*
Mettere, *to put, to set, to place.*
Mezano, *middle.*
Mezo, *the meane.*
Mi, *halfe, to me, from me.*
Mia, *mine.*
Mie, *my, mine.*
Mieticura, *Harvest.*
Mio, *my, mine.*
Mirare, *to behold, to view, to aime, to consider.*
Mise, *put.*
Mò, *even now, mine.*
Moggio, *a Bushell.*
Moglie, *a Wife, Woman.*
Monticello, *a Hillock.*
Montone, *a Ramme.*
Mosso, *moved, stirred.*
Moteggiare, *to quip, to flout.*
Motto, *a Word.*
Mozzare, *to cut off.*

N

NAcque; *vvas borne.*
Nascenza, Nascimento; *birth.*
Nascondere; *to hide.*
Nascoso; Nascosto; *hidden.*
Nè, *nor; neither. See farther mongst our Particles.*
Nebbia; *a Clowd.*
Ned; *neither; nor.*
Negli; *in the.*
Nel, Nella, Nello, Nelle, Ne, Nei, Nelli, Negli, *in the; vnto.*
Nemico; *enemie.*
Ne pure, *not so much as; no not so much.*
Nero; *black.*
Nessunamente; *in no sort.*
Nessuno; *no one; not any one; no body.*
Niente, *nought; nothing.*
Nimistà; *enmitie.*
Niuno; *any; none.*
Niunamente; *in no sort.*
Noi; *vvee, us.*
Noioso, *noysome, troublesome.*
Non che, *not only, muchlesse.*
Nondimanco, Nondimeno, *nevertheleſſe.*
Nouerare, *to number, to count.*
Nozze, *Nuptials.*
Nugola, *a Cloud.*
Nulla, *nought; ought; something; any thing; not any; not one.*
Nullamente, *in no sort.*
N'vn, N'vno, *not one, no body.*
Nuotare, *to swimme.*

Nuuola,

Nuuola, *a Cloud.*

O

O, *either, else, or.*
Occhio, *an Eye.*
Od, *either, else.*
Odire, *to heare.*
Offesa, *offence.*
Oggetto, *object.*
Oggi, *to day, this present day.*
Oggidj, *now adayes.*
Oggimai, *this day and ever.*
Ogni, *each, every.*
Oltra, *beyond, farther, forwards, saving.*
Oltranza, *might and maine.*
Omai, *now at last.*
Onde, *whence, from whence.*
Or', Ora, *now at this houre.*
Orciuolo, *a Cruze, or Pitcher.*
Orecchia, *the Eare.*
Orechiare, *to listen.*
Orgoglio; *Pride.*
Oro; *Gold.*
Orsù, *ou, goe to.*
Osare; *to dare.*
Osia; *or else; vvhether it be.*
Osi che: *yea marry; now.*
Otare; *to wish.*
Ottimamente; *best of all.*
Oue; *where; whether.*
Oue che; *vvhereas.*
Oueramente; Ouero; *else; either.*
Ounque? *vvhere? vvheresoever.*

P

PAdiglione; *a Pavilion.*
Paesano; *a Countrey-man.*
Paese; *a Countrey.*
Paia; *may seeme.*
Paiono; *doe seeme.*
Paia; Paio; *a payre.*
Palombo; *a Stock-dove.*
Palesamente; *openly.*
Par; *seemeth.*
Paragonare; *to equall; to compare.*
Parare; *toward a blowe.*
Pare; *it seemeth.*
Pareua; *it seemed.*
Parecchio; *diverse; many; preparation; even; equall.*
Pareggiare; *to equall; to compare.*
Parere; *to seeme; to appeare.*
Parlare; *to speake.*
Parola; *a word.*
Partita; Partimento; *a departure.*
Paruto; *seemed; appeared.*
Patimento; *suffering.*
Patteggiare; *to covenant.*

Paura ; *feare.*
Paurosi ; *fearefull.*
Pazzo, *foolish.*
Pe', *by the.*
Peggio, *worse.*
Pegnare, *to pawne.*
Pensare, *to thinke, to imagine.*
Pensiere, Pensiero, *thought.*
Pentire, *to repent.*
Per, *for, by, through, about, by reason of what, betweene, in.*
Perche, Percioche, *because.*
Per fin a tanto, *untill such time.*
Perfinche, *untill that.*
Perfino, *untill, so farre as.*
Per il, *for, by, or through the.*
Per la, *thereaway, that way.*
Però, *therefore, vvhereupon, then, but.*
Però che, *because that.*
Però con tutto, *notwithstanding.*
Però di mèno, *idem.*
Perseguitare, *to persecute.*
Perso, *lost, forlorne.*
Pesare, *to weigh.*
Petto, *the Brest.*
Piacere, *to please.*
Piaciuto, *pleased.*
Piado, *a Plea.*
Piangere, *to lament.*
Pianto, *lamentation.*
Pianta, *a Plant.*
Piazza, *a Market-place, chiefe Street, a Fort.*
Piatto, *a Dish, or Platter.*
Piccare, *to pricke.*
Piccata, *a blow, or thrust.*
Picciolo, *little, prettie.*
Pie, *a foot.*
Piegare, *to bow, to bend, to yeeld to appease.*
Pieggio, *a Pledge.*
Pieno, *full.*
Pieuiale, *a Bishops Rochet.*
Pigliare, *to take, to catch.*
Piffero, *a Piper, Fifer, or Minstrell.*
Pioggiare, *to raine.*
Piouano, *a Vicar, or Parish-Priest.*
Piouere, *to raine.*
Più, *more, sooner, rather, many, diverse, most.*
Pochi, *few, not many.*
Poco, *a little.*
Poi, *after, afterwards, then, since.*
Poiche, *since that.*
Polledro, *a Colt.*
Ponente, *the West part of the World, the West Wind.*
Por, *to put.*
Porfido, *Porphyrie, Marble.*
Porrò, *I will put, or set.*
Posare, *to rest.*

Poscia,

Poscia, *after, afterwards, then, since.*
Possente, *puissant, mightie.*
a Posta, *of set purpose.*
Postero, *that followeth.*
Posto che, *since that.*
Potere, *to be able, power.*
Potuto, *able.*
Pouero, *poore.*
Pozzo, *a Pit, or Well.*
Prateria, *Medow-ground.*
Predica, *A Sermon, Preaching.*
Pregare,, *to pray.*
Preghi, Preghiera, *Prayers.*
Pregio, *price.*
Presa, *a taking.*
Prese, *tooke.*
Presero, *did take.*
Preso, *taken.*
Presso, *nere, by, with, almost.*
Prestamente, *quickly.*
Prestanza, *love, or lending.*
Prestare, *to lend.*
Prestezza, *quicknesse.*
Presto, *quickly.*
Prete, *a Priest.*
Pria, *sooner, before, first.*
Pria che, *rather, then.*
Prigione, *a Prison, Prisoner.*
Prima, *first, before, sooner, rather.*
Prò, *good, profit, health, joy.*
Procacciare, *to procure, to shift for, to endevour, get, or obtaine.*
Prouedere, *to provide, to forecast.*
Può, Puote, *can, or is able.*
Puossi, *it may be.*
Pur, Pure, *yet, albeit, for that, moreover, besides, notwithstanding, so much as, not onely, at least, even of force.*
Putta, *a Whoore, a Wench, a Girle.*
Puttana, *idem.*
Putto, *a Boy, a Lad.*
Puzzo, *a stinch.*

Q

QVi, *here, hither, in this place.*
Qua dentro, *here within.*
Qua e là, *here and there.*
Quai, Quali, *which, what.*
Qual che, *some part, some.*
Qualcheduno, *some one, somebody.*
Quale? *which? who? what? as, how, even as, like, vvhosoever, vvhatsoever, that.*
Qualunque, *who, or whatsoever.*
Qualmente, *how.*
Que', Quei, Quegli, *those, them.*

them.
Quelche, *that which, whom.*
Quel, Quello, *that.*
Quella, *she.*
Quelle, *those, them.*
Questa, Questo, *this.*
Queste, Questi, *these, those.*
Quí, *here.*
Quici, *here-hence.*
Quindi, *thence.*
Quiue, Quiui, *there, in that place.*

R

RAccogliere, *to gather.*
Raccolta, *a Collection.*
Racconciare, *to repaire, to amend.*
Rado, *seldome, cleare.*
Raffredar, *to refrigerate.*
Ragioneuole, *reasonable.*
Ramentare, *to remember.*
Rellegrare, *to rejoyce.*
Ramenteuole, *mindfull, memorable.*
Ramo, *Brasse, Metall.*
Ratto, *swift, hastie, steepe.*
Rauedere, *to perceiue, to bethinke, to repent.*
Rauedimento, *fore-sight, warinesse.*
Raunare, *to assemble together.*
Razza, *a Race, Generation.*
Rè, *a King.*
Recamera, *a vvithdrawing Chamber.*
Recare, *to reach, to bring, to leade.*
Regalare, *to present vvith gifts, to feast chearefully, to defray charges.*
Rendimento, *yeelding, rendring.*
Rendita, *Rent, Revenue.*
Renduto, *rendred, restored.*
Reso, *idem.*
Si Rese, *was yeilded.*
Restio, *restie, lazie.*
Retriuo, *late, late comming, slow.*
Retto, *ruled, right.*
Riacogliere, *to collect, to gather againe.*
Rialto, *as it were the Exchange in Venice.*
Riarso, *burnt.*
Riceuuto, *received.*
Richiedere, *to request, to require.*
Ricordeuole, *to bee remembred, mindfull.*
Ricordo, *remembrance.*
Riempire, *to fill againe.*
Rifatto, *re-made, renewed.*
Rileuo, *relieſe eaſe.*
Rimandare, *to ſend againe, to countermand.*

Rimaſo,

Rimaſo, *remayned.*
Rimoſſo, *removed.*
Rimpetto, *over-againſt, in reſpect.*
Rimprouerare, *to reproach, to reprove, to twit.*
Rinchiuſo, *encloſed.*
Rio, *a River.*
Ripartimento, *a dividing.*
Ripigliare, *to take againe, to check, to rebuke.*
Ripreſa, *a reproving, or taking againe.*
Riſcaldare, *to heat, or vvarme.*
Riſcare, *to hazard, to jeopard*
Riſcattare, *to reſcue, to ranſome.*
Riſcatto, *ranſome.*
Riſco, *hazard, danger.*
Riſcoſo, *full of danger.*
Riſentimento, *a feeling, a motion.*
Riſuegliare, *to a waken.*
Riuoltare, *to tnrne againe.*
Ritratto, *withdrawne, a Picture, or abſtract.*
Riuolgere, *to revolt, to returne, to toſſe up and downe.*
Riuſcire, *to ſort, to ſpeed, to come to paſſe.*
Rizzare, *to raiſe, to erect, to lift up.*
Roba, *a Gowne, Wealth.*
Rocca, *a Rock, Fort, Caſtle, Block-houſe.*
Roſſeggiare, *to looke Red.*
Roſſo, *red.*
Romiti, *Eremites.*
Rotto, *broken.*
Rozzo, *rude, unwrought, unpoliſhed.*
Rouerſcio, *cleane contrary, backward.*
Rubar, *to rob.*
Rugiada, *the dew.*

S

SA, *knoweth her, or hers.*
Saccheggiare, *to ſack.*
Saggio, *wiſe, ſage, a taſte, eſſay, example.*
Saio, *a Coat, Cloake, or Iacket.*
Saldo, *ſtedfaſt, firme.*
Saleggiare, *to pave.*
Salì, *went.*
Salita, *aſcenſion.*
Saluo che, *ſaving that.*
Saluo chi, *except who.*
Sampugna, *a Bag pipe.*
Sangrare, *to let bloud.*
Sanza, *without, beſides.*
Sanza che, *beſides that.*
Sapere, *to know.*

 Sapeuole,

Sapeuole, *that may bee knowne,*
Saputa, *a knowing, or information.*
Saputo, *knowne.*
Sarà, *shall be.*
Sarò, *I shall be.*
Sarebbe, *should be.*
Sauiamente, *wisely.*
Sauio, *wise.*
Sbigottire, *to amaze.*
Sbusato, *hollow.*
Scacciare, *to chase away, to expell.*
Scambiare, *to change.*
Scampare, *to escape.*
Scarpe, *shooes.*
Scaricare, *to discharge.*
Scegliere, *to chuse.*
Scemare, *to diminish.*
Scempietà, *simplicitie.*
Sceso, *being come downe.*
Sciocco, *a Foole.*
Schiettamente, *plainly.*
Schifare, *to shun, to avoid.*
Scilinguato, *tongue-tide, a stutterer.*
Sciogliere, *to untie, loose, absolve.*
Scommunica, *an excommunication.*
Sconciamente, *unhandsomely, confusedly.*
Sconciare, *to disorder.*
Sconcio, *miscarried, ill-favoured, unhandsome, ill lucke, trouble.*
Scoperto, *discovered.*
Scordare, *to dis-accord, to forget.*
Scorgere, *to perceive, to ken a farre off, to lead.*
Scorrere, *to run over.*
Scorticare, *to flea, to pull off the skin.*
Scorto, *aware, perceived, guided.*
Scostare, *to goe a farre off.*
Scotere, Scuotere, *to shake.*
Scusa, *an excuse.*
Sdegnare, *to disdaine, to scorne.*
Sdegnarsi, *to be angry, or offended with.*
Sdiceuole, *unseemely, not to be spoken.*
Sdimenticare, *to forget.*
Se, *if, if that, whither that, his, him, or her.*
Secondo, *according, concerning.*
Seco, *with him.*
Sedia, *a Seat.*
Seggio, *a Seale.*
Se già, *except, unlesse.*
Segnalare, *to marke, to signe.*
Segnalatamente, *notably, singularly.*

Seguitare,

Seguitare, *to follow.*
Sèl, *if the, it to himselfe, if it*
Sella, *a Seat.*
Se mai, *if ever.*
Sembiante, *seeming.*
Sembiare, sembrare, *to seem*
Se medesimo, *himselfe.*
Semenza, *seede.*
Se mò, *if now, at this time.*
Sen, sene, *himselfe, thence, thereof, of it.*
Senno, *mind, will.*
Seno, *if not, but that.*
Sendo, *being.*
Senon, *but, onely, saving, except.*
Sentare, *to sit downe.*
Sentata, *a sitting, a Sessions.*
Senza, *without, besides.*
Sentimento, *feeling, sence, understanding.*
Se però, sepur, *if yet, if that*
Sera, *evening.*
Serpa, *the wheele or spring in a Clocke.*
Seruigio, *service, good turne, errand.*
Sete, *thirst.*
Sezzo, *last, lagge.*
Sfacciare, *to deface.*
Sfacciatamente, *impudently.*
Sfidare, *to distrust.*
Sfinire, *to swoune, to faint.*
Sgridare, *to cry out, to rate, to checke.*
Si, *as much, as well, so much, so well, yea, so as, so well, it is, be it, are, men, they, the world, to be, to him, or her, to themselves, untill that, yet, or nevertheleſſe.*
Sia, *be, shalbe, is.*
Sia che, *be it that.*
Siano, *bee.*
Si è, *it is, him, or himselfe.*
Si fattamente, *so, in such sort*
Si fatto, *such, so, so made, thus, like as.*
Signoreggiare, *to sway, to rule.*
S'il, *if the, if it, if him.*
Sin', fino, *untill, untill that, unto, even unto, even from*
Sìn di quà, *even from hence.*
Si per, *as well, as likewise, as also.*
Si per quanto, *yea, yea for so much.*
Si pure, *yes indeed, yes nevertheleſſe.*
Si quanto, *as well, as much, because.*
Si vuole, *it is required.*
Sleale, *disloyall.*
Smarrire, *to erre, to amaze.*
Smenticare, *to forget.*
Smentire, *to bely.*
Sò, *I wot, his, her, under.*
Sobrino, *a Cousin germaine.*

 Sodisfare,

Sodisfare, *to satisfie.*
Solamente che, *only that, so that, but that.*
Sopra, *above, over, on, besides.*
Soprafatto, *over-come.*
Sopraui, *thereupon.*
Sopra-uia, *above-hand, besides, over and above.*
Sopra, *over, upon.*
Sorella, *Sister.*
Sortire, *to issue, to goe forth.*
Sospinto, *thrust, pushed.*
Sossopra *upside-downe, arsie versie.*
Sotto, *under, beneath.*
Sotto sopra, *upside-downe.*
Souente, *often-times.*
Souerchio, *superfluous.*
Spacciare, *to dispatch.*
Spada, *a Sword.*
Spalla *a Shoulder.*
Sparire, *to vanish.*
Spauentare, *to affright.*
Spaurito, *terrified, affrighted.*
Specchio, *a mirrour.*
Spedale, *an Hospitall.*
Spegnere, *to quench.*
Spense, *extinguished, put out.*
Speranza, *hope.*
Sperone, *a spurre.*
Spesa, *expence.*
Speso, *spent.*
Spessamente, spesso, spesse volte, *often-times.*
Spezzare, *to breake, to teare.*
Spettare, *to stay, to expect.*
Spianare, *to make plaine.*
Spiaccere, *to displease.*
Spiecare, *to plucke from, to separate.*
Spiegare, *to vnfold, to separate.*
Spingere, *to thrust, or push.*
Spinto, *thrust, pushed.*
Spositione, *an exposition.*
Spregiare, *to despise.*
State, *the Summer season.*
Stà, *this, the same.*
Stagione, *season, time.*
Staio, *a bushell.*
Steccare, *to entrench.*
Steso, *extended.*
Stesso, *selfe, same.*
Stette, *stood, stayed.*
Stimare, *to esteeme.*
Stocco, *a short Sword.*
Stirpare, *to roote out.*
Stordire, *to make giddy.*
Straboccare, *to stumble, to fall.*
Straccare, *to vvearie, to tire.*

Starda,

Strada, *a Street.*
Strappare, *to ſnatch away by force.*
Strega, *a Witch.*
Striare, *to bewitch.*
Stroppiato, *halt, lame.*
Stroppicciare, *to frot, to rubbe.*
Strozzare, *to ſtrangle.*
Struggere, *to deſtroy.*
Stufa, *a hot-houſe, a ſtove.*
Su, *up, upwards, over or upon, away, forwards, on, goes.*
Sua, *her, his.*
Stroppiato, *lame.*
Suanire, *to vaniſh, to fade, to droope.*
Suo, *his, hers, theirs.*
Suegliare, *to awaken.*
Suelto, *extripated, pulled up.*
Suentare, *to evaporate.*
Suentolo, *a Fanne.*
Suentura, *miſfortune.*
Suergognare, *to ſhame.*
Suiare, *to miſſe-lade, or draw out of the way.*
Sul, *upon, over the, in and upon, at the inſtant.*
Suo, ſuoi, *his, his owne.*
Suogliato, *unwilling, ſad, penſive, nice, daintie.*
Suole, *he is wont.*
Suoltare, *to toſſe, to turne.*
Suora, *a Siſter, a Nunne.*
Sur, *over.*
Surſe, *he aroſe.*
Suſo, *upon, over, on, above, goe to, away, luſtily.*
Su via, *on, away, up and away.*

T

TA', tua, *thine, ſuch, ſuch-like.*
Taccare, *to ſpot.*
Tagliare, *to cut, to ſlice, to kill.*
Tai', Tal, *ſuch like.*
Talora, Talhoea, *ſometimes.*
Tal che, *ſo that, ſo then, why then.*
Tale, *ſuch.*
a Tale, *ſo that, to that point.*
Talento, *will, minde.*
Talmente, *in ſuch manner, ſo as.*
Tanſare, *to chide.*
Tant'è, *ſo it is.*
Tanti, *ſo many, as many.*
Tanto, *ſo much, as much, as well as, ſo great, ſo deare.*
Taſca, *powch, ſcrippe.*
Te. *to the, to thy ſelfe, from the, or thy ſelf, take to thee*
Teco, *with the.*
Tel, Telo, Teil, *to the it.*

Temerare, *to violate, to ravish.*
Tempio, *a Temple.*
Tempo, *Time.*
Ten, *to the, thereof.*
Tenduto, *extended.*
Tennero, *held.*
Tenuto, *held.*
Terra, *he shall hold.*
Terrebbe, *would hold.*
Teso, *extended.*
Testa, *head.*
Te stesso, *thou, thy selfe.*
Tino, *a wine fat or presse.*
Tirare, *to draw, cast, shoote, or dart.*
Tirato, Tiro, *a shooting, draught, or plucke.*
To, *take hold, catch, twit, thine.*
Toccare, *to touch.*
Togliere, *to take.*
Tolse, *tooke.*
Tolso, *taken.*
Toneggiare, *to Thunder.*
Toppare, Topare, *to finde, to meete.*
Tor, *to take.*
Torto, *wrong, an injurie.*
Tosto, *quickly, soone.*
Trà, *betweene, amongst, through, what with, over.*
Traboccare, *to fall downe, to reele.*
Tra che, *what with, what betweene.*
Tracorrere, *to over-runne.*
Tradimento, *betraying.*
Tradurre, *to traduce, bring over, to translate.*
Trafugato, *fled.*
Trago, *a Goate.*
Tral, Tra il, *betweene.*
Tralacciare, *to interlace.*
Tralasciare, *to omit, or neglect.*
Trama, *a Weavers woofe.*
Trambe, Trambi, Trambo, *betweene both.*
Tramontana, *the North part of the World.*
Tramontare, *to passe over Hills, to set as the Sunne, to die.*
Transire, *to passe over, to fall into a swoune, to die.*
Trapassare, *to passe, offend, die.*
Traper, *what betweene, thorough.*
Trarre, *to draw, allure.*
Trar, *idem.*
Trascuraggine, *negligence.*
Trascurare, *to neglect.*
Tratta, *a tract, distance, leave, trade.*
Trattenere, *to entertayne.*
Tratteuole, *tractable.*

Tratto,

Tratto, *time, ſpace, Country, Region or Coaſt, a draught, a ſholl.*
Trauolto, *over-turned.*
Treccie, *treſſes.*
Tre fiate, *three times.*
Triſto, *lewd, knaviſh.* (*mer.*
Trogliare, *to ſtutter, to ſtam-*
Troia, *a Sow.* (*much.*
Troppo, *too much, over-*
Trouare, *to finde, to deviſe.*
Tuo, Tuoi, *thine.*
Tuono, *Thunder.*
Tutta, fiata, *ſtill, every foot, yet, neverthelesse.*
Tutta via, *idem.* (*that.*
Tutta via che, *whenſoever*
Tutto, *all.* (*whit.*
Tut tatto, *altogether, every-*

V

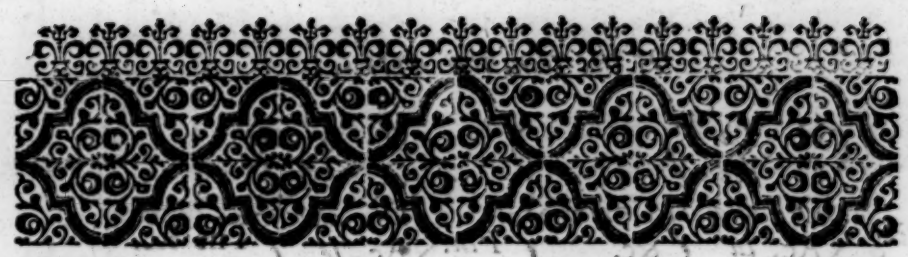
V? *where? whither? there, where, you.*
Và, *goe thou, goeth.*
Vacciare, *to ſpeed, to haſten.*
Vaccio, *ſpeedily, haſtily.*
Vaggheggiare, *to behold amouroufly.*
Vaghezza, *beautie, loveli-neſſe, handſomeneſſe.*
Vago, *lovely, beautious.*
Valci Ciuale, *it avayleth us.*
Valuto, *valued.*
Vanteggiare, *to advantage.*
Varola, *Poxe.*
Vaſſene, ſene và, *hee goeth hence.*
Vattene, *get thee hence, pack, away.*
Và via, *goe away.*
Vbliare, *to forget.*
Vblianza, Vblio, *forgetfull-neſſe.*
Vccello, *a Bird, Fowle.*
Vccidere, *to kill.*
Vdire, *to heare.*
Vdita, *the ſence of heare-ing.*
Ve? Vie? *where? whither? there, ſee, note.*
Vecchio, *old.*
Vece, *ſtead, lieu.*
Veduto, *ſeene, viewed.*
Vegghiare, *to vvatch, to vvake.*
Veggio, *I ſee.*
Veleno, *Poyſon.*
Ve, *you.*
Ven, vene, *to you of it, your ſelfe hence.*
Venuto, *come.*
Venuta, *comming.*
Ver, *towards.*
Vergogna, *ſhame.*
Vergognoſo, *ſhamefull, ſhamefac't.*
Verrebbe, *ſhould ſee.*

Verrò, *I ſhall, or will come.*
Veruno, *any one, not any one.*
Verſo, *towards.*
Veſcouado, *Biſhopricke.*
Veſcouo, *a Biſhop.*
Vezzeggiare, *to play the Wanton.*
Vi, *to you, your ſelfe, from you, there, in that place.*
Via, *away, much, a great deale.*
Vie, *idem.*
Vicenda, *courſe, turne.*
Vicendeuole, *mutuall, interchangeable.*
Vinceuole, *that may be overcome.*
Vinto, *conquered.*
Viſſe, *he lived.*
Viſta, *ſight.*
Viſto, *ſeene.*
Viſtamente, *quickly.*
Vnqua, *ever, never, at any time.*
Vò, *I goe, I will.*
Voglia, *will, deſire.*
Voi, *you, yee.*
Volontieri, *willingly.*
Volere, *to will, meaning.*
Volie, *would.*
Volgere, Voltare, *to turne.*
Volta, *time, turning.*
Volteggiare, *to rove.*
Volto, *turned.*
Vommi, *I goe my ſelfe.*
Voſco, *with you.*
Voto, *void, emptie.*
Vrtare, *to hurt, to daſh.*
Vſanza, *vſe.*
Vſcire; *to iſſue, to goe forth.*
Vſcio, *dore, or entrance.*
Vuò, *I will.*
Vuoi, Vuoli, *thou wilt.*
Vuol, *ought, ſhould, or would*
Vuoto, *emptie.*

Z

ZAnzanla, *a Gnat.*
Zia, *an Aunt.*
Zio, *an Vnckle.*
Zoppo, *lame.*

FINIS.



Having treated in a booke that I publiſhed the laſt yeere; called *New and eaſie directions for the Thuſcan Italian Tongue, &c.* ſufficiently of pronounciation, and the manner of accenting; I omitt to make any mention thereof here: referring you to that, whereupon I fall upon the Gramaticall part immediately and firſt of Articles.

Of the Maſculine Articles, which ſerve in ſtead of the Newter alſo.

Singulariter.	N	*Il.*	a or the	*Pluraliter.*	N	*i. li.*	the
	G	*Del.*	of a or the		G	*dei. delli, de'*	of the
	D	*Al.*	to a or the		D	*ai, a', alli*	to the
	Ac	*Il.*	a or the		Ac	*i. li*	the
	V	*ò*	o the		V	*ò*	ò
	Ab	*Dal.*	from a or the		Ab	*dai da' dalli*	from the

Sing.	N	*lo*	a or the as aforeſaid, &c.	*Plu.*	N	*gli*	The as aforeſaid of *i* & *li*. &c.
	G	*dello*			G	*degli*	
	D	*allo*			D	*agli*	
	Ac.	*lo*			Ac.	*gli*	
	V	*ò*			V	*ò*	
	Ab.	*dallo*			Ab.	*dagli.*	

Of the feminin Article.

Sing.	N	*La*	a or the &c.	Plu.	N	*le*	The &c.
	G	*della*			G	*delle*	
	D	*alla*			D	*alle*	
	Ac.	*la*			Ac.	*le*	
	V	*ò*			V	*ò*	
	Ab.	*dalla*			Ab.	*dalle*	

The ſignes of the caſes.

De / *Di* } for the Genetive caſe *Of*.
A. for the Dative *To*.
Da. for the Ablative, *from or by*.

Of the Articles and ſignes breifly.

Il. Evermore uſed before words beginning with a conſonant, *e g. il cavallo*, a houſe.

Li. May bee indifferently uſed before conſonants or vowells, *e. g. li angeli*, the angels. *li Corteggiani.* The Courtiers; but it were more gracefull to uſe, *gli* before a vowell.

Lo. Is uſed before words beginning with a vowell, as *lo amore*, Love; and by apoſtrophus *l' amore*

Alſo before a word beginning with *ſ.* and another conſonant *e g. lo ſtrale*, a ſhaft, *lo ſpirito*, the ſpirit.

Gli. Vſd before vowels *gl'angeli*; and thus Apoſtrophed for better ſound ſake: So *gli* alſo comes before a word beginning with *ſ.* and another conſonant, *e g. gli ſtrali*, the ſhafts.

La. / *Le.* } Before vowells are uſually apoſtrophed and pronounced as one word, whereas before conſonants they are both written and pronounced ſeverally, *l' anima* The ſoule. *l'anime*, The ſoules; *la caſa.* The houſe, *le caſe* the houſes.

Di. Is us'd without an Article, *di lui*, of him, *di loro* of them, *fumo di paglia*, ſmoake of ſtraw.

De. Is

De. Is us'd with an article as *del campo*, of the field; *fumo della paglia*, the smoake of the straw, *de'* for *de i.* in the plurall of the, &c.

A. } May bee us'd both with and without articles, *A pietro*
Da. } To *Peter*, *Da Pietro* from *Peter*, *al campo*, to the field, *dal campo*, from the field. *A'* & *da'*, for the plurall, for *a i. da i.*

Lo. la. } Comming after { *de. a.* } double their *l.* as *dell' huomo* of
Li. le. } { *da. ne.* } the man, *della donna*, of the woman, and so forth.

Con. per. } Articles compounded with any of these prepositions
In. non. } loose their last syllable saying, *Col tempo*, with the time, *coi libri*, with the bookes, *co' fratelli*, with the brothers, *coll' amore*, with the love, *cogl' odij*, with the hatred. *colla madre*, with the mother, *colle sorelle*, with the sisters. In stead of *con il, con i. con lo. con gli. con la. con le.* In the same manner in stead of, *per il. per lo. per gli. per li. per la. per le.* Say *pel. pei. pe'. pello. pegli. pelli. pella. pelle.* For through or by the.

Also, in stead of, *in il. in i. in lo. in gli. in li. in la. in le.* say *nel. nei. ne' nello. negli. nelli. nella. nelle.* In, into or in the.

Also, in stead of *non il. non i. non lo. non gli. non li. non la. non le.* say *Nol. noi. no' nollo. nogli. nolli. nolle.* not the, not him, not her, or not them. *vid.* in our *Syntax*.

Thus farre briefly of the Articles, if you will know further, *v. p.*

Of a Nowne.

In regard our Nownes in *Italian* doe not varie in their terminations of cases, but what they are in the Nomnative, they keepe the same throughout even as the *English* doth in all cases, and are onely differenced by the article; I doe not intend to sort them into declensions as the *Latines* doe, but into Terminations, as thus: by *A. E. I. O. V.* Which is a naturall method sutable to any bodyes memorie.

Of these five Terminations there are Masculines and Feminines.

A	*Il profeta.* A Prophet		*A*	*La vita.* A life
E	*L'amore.* Love		*E*	*La luce.* The light.
I	*Parigi.* Paris		*I*	*La pari.* The like
O	*Il regno.* A kingdom		*O*	*La mano.* The hand
V	*Giesù.* Iesus		*V*	*La virtù.* Vertue.

First, of Nownes that end in *A.* and they are of the Feminin gender, and make their plurall by changing *a.* into *e.* *e. g. casa*, a house. *case* houses. *Except.*

Some Feminine nownes that are apocopated or contracted for their plurall is all one with the singular, but for the articles that make the difference, besides they are easie to be knowne for then they are accented. *La cità. le città. la bontà. le bontà.* In deed all words contracted make their plurals as their singular: *città* comes from *citade* a Citty. *il pie* a foot, makes *i. pie* feet; in the plurall, from *piede*, the like, of *virtù*, from *virtude.*

Except, also some nownes of the Masculine gender *pianeta*, a Planet. *Cometa* a Comet, *poeta* a Poet, and all names of dignities and offices belonging to men, which end in *i.* in the Plu:

An example of the first Termination.

A.

Singulariter.	N	*La casa.*	A house	*Pluraliter.*	N	*Le case*	Houses
	G	*della casa*	Of a house		G	*delle case*	Of houses
	D	*alla casa*	To a house		D	*alle case*	To houses
	Ac.	*la casa*	A house		Ac.	*le case*	Houses
	V	*ò casa*	O house		Vo.	*ò case*	O houses
	Ab.	*dalla casa*	Frõ a house.		Ab.	*dalle case*	From houses

Singulariter.	N	*Il Poeta*	A Poet	*Pluraliter.*	N	*Li Poeti*	Poets
	G	*del poeta*	of a poet		G	*delli poeti*	of poets
	D	*al poeta*	to a poet		D	*alli poeti*	to poets
	Ac.	*il poeta*	a poet		Ac.	*li poeti*	poets
	Vo.	*ò poeta*	O poet		V	*ò poeti*	o poets
	Ab.	*dal poeta*	frõ a poet		Ab.	*dalli poeti*	from poets.

Note,

Note that if *c* or *g*. be before *e*. or *i*. in the pluralls whose singulars nominative case ends in *ca. co. ga. go.* in the plurall. *h*. is interposed, *e. g. poco. pochi.* Little, few; *forca, forche,* gibbets *lago. laghi.* a lake, lakes. *verga, verghe,* a yard, yards; yet *amico* makes *amici*, friends. *monaco, monaci* monks *canonico canonici*, chaunters, *nemico nemici* foes. *Greco greci*, Greekes; but *grechi* signifying wine. *proco, proci,* woers. *medico, medici*, Physitians. *mago, magi*, Magitians, &c.

The second Termination is in *e*. whose plurall terminates in *i*. whether it be Masculine or Feminine, Substantive or Adiective, *e.g. il sole*, the sunne, *la volpe* the Fox. *plu. Li soli* the Sunnes. *Le volpi* the Foxes. Now *fonte* a fountaine. *Fine* an end, are both Masculine and Feminine, *il* or *la fonte*. The plurall *li* or *le fonti*. *il* or *la fine*. Plu. *li* or *le fini*. All are differenced by the article sutable to the gender. Except *bue*, that makes *buoi*, oxen, with a letter more. Also *piè* a foot, *rè* a King. *fè* faith, which vary not their plurals, but make *i. rè* Kings, &c.

Singulariter.	N	*il monte* a mountaine	*Pluraliter.*	N *i monti*	mountaines
	G	*del monte* of a mountaine		G *dei monti*	of moũtains
	D	*al monte* to a mountaine		D *ai monti*	to moũtains
	Ac.	*il monte* a mountaine		A *i monti*	mountaines
	V	*ò monte* o mountaine		V *ò monti*	o moũtaines
	Ab.	*dal monte* frõ a mountain		A *dai monti*	frõ mount:

An example of a Substantive, and an Adiective together.

Note, that an Adiective ending in *e*. is peculiar to both genders, but this example is onely concerning the Feminine.

Singulariter.	N	*La felice*	*ſorte*	A happy chance
	G	*della felice*	*ſorte*	Of a happy chance
	D	*alla felice*	*ſorte*	To a happy chance
	Ac.	*la felice*	*ſorte*	A happy chance
	V	*ò felice*	*ſorte*	O happy chance
	Ab.	*dalla felice*	*ſorte*	From a happy chance.

Pluraliter.	N	*Le ſorti*	*felici.*	Happy chances
	G	*delle ſorti*	*felici.*	Of happy chances
	D	*alle ſorti*	*felici.*	To happy chances
	Ac.	*le ſorti*	*felici.*	Happy chances
	V	*ò ſorti*	*felici.*	O happy chances
	Ab.	*dalle ſorti*	*felici.*	From happie chances

Note, that Nownes that end in *ie*. dipthong in the plurall caſt away *e*, *la moglie* the wife. *le mogli* the wives. But if *ie* make two ſillables, then the ſingular and plurall number are both alike, as *l'effigie* the effegies, *la ſpecie* the kind, *la ſuperficie* the ſuperficies make the ſame in the plurall, onely altering the article ſaying, *le* in ſtead of *la*.

The third Termination is in *I*. and thoſe are proper names of men, as *Giovanni* John, *Luigi* Lewis: elſe they be names of families, and all of the plurall number: *I Pergamini*, thoſe of the Pergamines: alſo names of places, *Parigi* Paris, *Cipri*, *Ciprus*, *Creti*, *Cretet*. Except an adjective of ſimilitude, which is both maſculine and femanine, and is alike in both numbers, onely the article *e g*. *il* or *la*, *pari*. The like.

Singulariter.	N	*il : la*	*pari*	the like
	G	*del: della*	*pari*	of the like
	D	*al : alla*	*pari*	to the like
	Ac.	*il : la*	*pari*	the like
	V	*ò*	*pari*	o like
	A.	*dal: dalla*	*pari*	frõ the lik

Pluraliter.	N	*i · le*	*pari*	the like
	G	*de': delle*	*pari*	of th: like
	D	*a' : alle*	*pari*	to the like
	A	*i : le*	*pari*	the like
	V	*ò*	*pari*	o like
	A	*da': dalle*	*pari*	frõ the lik

The

The fourth Termination is of those nounes that end in *o*. whether substantives or adjectives, and they make their plurall by changing *o*. into *i*. besides they are all masculines except one, as *La mano* the hand, yet it is regular for the plurall termination, for it makes *le mani*, the hands: Note, some pluralls multiply, as *huomo* makes *huomini*, men. *Ladro* makes *ladroni* as well as *ladri*, theeves. Most that end in *lo*, make in the plurall *gli*. as *capello capegli* haires *quello*, *quegli*, they or those. Some lessen their plurall, as your words in *io*, by casting away *o*. as *usuraio*, an Usurer, *usurai*, Usurers, *cuoio* lether, *cuoi* lethers, *savio* a wise man, *savi* wise men, *occhio* an eye, *occhi* eyes, *specchio* a looking-glasse. *specchi*. Also some in *lo*. as *cavagli*. *cauai*. *cava'* *quegli*. *quei*. except *pajo* a paire, that makes alwaie *paja*, paires. Also *tempio* a temple, and *esercitio* an exercise, makes in the plurall *tempij esercitij* to difference them from *tempi*, times: the plurall of *tempo*, *esserciti*, armies; of *essercito*. Examples of *o*.

Singulariter.	N	*il dito* a finger	*Pluraliter.*	N	*li diti* fingers.
	G	*del dito* of a finger		G	*delli diti* of fingers
	D	*al dito* to a finger		D	*alli diti* to fingers
	Ac.	*il dito* a finger		Ac.	*li diti* fingers
	V	*ò dito* o finger.		V	*ò diti* o fingers
	Ab.	*dal dito* from a finger		Ab.	*dalli diti* from fingers.

O.

Note, That some Italian nowne substantives of the Masculine gender, besides their owne peculiar plurall, admit of another, which in the sound and writing would bee thought of the femanine gender and singular number ending in *a*. but that it hath either article, pronowne, or adictive, that must governe the same of the feminine gender and plurall number: and these may be called *Heteroclites*, and in regard of the frequent use of them and their small number, I have here set them downe as I have found them in other grammers alphabetically, some may be might escape, but hardly any approveable by good authority.

L'annello

Singular.		Plurall.	
L'anello	a ring.	*Li anelli. le anella*	rings
Il braccio	an arme.	*i. bracci. le braccia*	armes
Il budello	a gutt.	*i. budelli. le budella*	gutts
Il calcagno	a heele.	*i. calcagni. le calcagna*	heeles
Il carro	a cart.	*i. carri. le carra*	carts
Il castello	a castle.	*i. castelli. le castella*	castles
Il cervello	the braine.	*i. ceruelli. le ceruella*	the braines
Il ciglio	the eyebrow	*i. cigli. le ciglia*	eye browes
Il coltello	a knife.	*i. coltelli. le coltella*	knives
Il corno	a horne.	*i. corni. le corna*	hornes
Il dito	a finger.	*i. diti. le dita*	fingers
Il fato	a destiny.	*i. fati. le fata*	destinies
Il fico	a figge.	*i. fichi. le fica*	figges
Il filo	a thread.	*i. fili. le fila*	threds
Il fondamento	a foundatiõ.	*i. fundamẽti. le fundamẽta*	foundations
Il frutto	a fruit.	*i. frutti. le frutta*	fruits
Il ginocchio	a knee.	*i. ginocchi. le ginocchia*	knees
Il labbro	a lip.	*i. labbri. le labbra*	lippes
Il legno	wood.	*i. legni. le legna*	woods
Il muro	the wall.	*i. muri. le mura*	the walles
Il membro	a member.	*i. membri. le membra*	members
L'orecchio	an eare.	*gl'orecchi. le orecchia*	eares
L'osso	the bone.	*gl'ossi. le ossa*	bones
Il paio	the paire.	*i. paij. le paja*	paire
Il paro	a paire.	*li pari. le para*	paires
Il peccato	sinne.	*li peccati. le peccata*	sinnes
Il pugno	a fist.	*i. pugni. le pugna*	fists
Il quadrello	a bricke.	*i. quadrelli. le quadrella*	bricks
Il rastello	a rake.	*i. rastelli. le rastella*	rakes
Il riso	laughter.	*i. risi. le risa*	laughters
Il staio	bushell	*i. stai. le staia*	bushels
Il sacco	a bag.	*i. sacchi. le sacca*	sacks or bags
Il staro	a bushell.	*i. stari. le stara*	bushels
Il strido	a crying out	*i. stridi. le strida*	cryings out
Il vestiggio	a step.	*i. vestigi. le vestiggia*	steps
Il vestimento	a sute.	*i. vestimenti. le vestimenta*	sutes

Some

Some make besides their plurall in *i*. another in *ora*, as *prati pratora* fields, but that is *poetica licentia*.

Note, *duo* two, makes *duoi* in the plural, and *due* which some use indifferently with either gender; the like of *amendue*. *Mille* a thousand, in composition looseth one of its liquids, & changeth *e*. into *a*. *duomila* 2000. *tremila* 3000.

The fifth termination is of those that end in *u*. and they are for the most part feminines contracted and accented *e.g. virtù* vertue, *servitù* service, *la grù* a crane, which varie not in the plural, but are the same as hath beene toucht before: except, proper names, *Giesù* Jesus, *Corfù* a place so called in greece: also the pronowne *tù* thou, which is indifferent to either gender. V. vid. pagi: 4

According to these five terminations may all nowne adjectives, pronounes, participles, & gerunds that are made adjectives bee declined, unlesse some speciall rule to the contrary doe forbid it.

Certaine Nownes as have onely the singular number which may be tearmed Heteroclites.

Dio. God: Vnlesse poetically, *Dij* or *Dei* Gods.

Vno. One: Vnlesse distributively, *gli uni*. *egli altri*, the one and the other.

Also the proper name of any person: as *Cesare* Cæsar. *Scipione*. *scipio:* unlesse you should speake of more persons of the same name. *I Cesari, I Scipioni*. The Cæsars: the Scipios.

The like of proper names of places as *Roma, Londra*, Rome or *London*. Vnlesse you should speake of more Roomes or Londons in a manner of speaking, *le Rome, le Londre*, the Roomes, the Londons.

Also, *Mestiere*, when it signifies need not an art or exercise, and then it is used without an article, and in the Nominative and Accusative cases.

Li quali hanno già di conforto havuto mestiere.

The which have already had neede of comfort.

Iddio solo ottimamente conosce ciò che fà a ciascuno mestiere.

God only best knowes that which is needefull to every man: But when *mestiere* signifies a trade or art, the plural is *mestieri*.

Nownes that have the plurall onely.

Your numerall words, *duoi trè*. two, three.

Also *Parechi*, sundry, or diverse, which is used undeclinably in all genders and cases in the plurall number.

Parechi miglia, sundry miles. *parechi donne*, sundry women.

Also some abreviated words, as *anima'*, living creatures, *laccion'* lachets. *pe'* For *per li* For the, *qua'*, which, *que'*, for those *be'* for *belli*, faire, and the like.

Of Adjectives.

Adjectives in *e*. serve to both genders, *un huomo felice*, a happie man, *una donna felice*, ahappy woman.

Also adjectives in *i*. as *di pari ingegno*, of a like wit; *di pari volontà* of a like will.

Ogni, every is onely used in the singular, whose plural is supplied by *tutti*, *tutte*, all.

Parechi, sundry or manifold, is onely of the plurall number. Adjectives in *o*. make their feminine by changing *o* into *a*. as *bello*, *bella*. faire, and the plraall according to the rule of nownes.

Of Comparatives, and how to frame them.

Italians have but 4. expressed in one word: as thus from the positive *magno*, comparative *maggiore*, greater.

buon the comp. *migliore*, better.
male the comp. *peggiore*, worse.
piccolo the comp. *minore*, lesse.

but thereto may be added *inferiore* inferior, *superiore* superior. All the rest may bee framed by placing of these two adverbs of quantity, *piu* more, *meno* lesse; before any any adjective: as thus,

bello

bello faire, *piu bello* fairer, *grande* great *Men grande*, lesser; And they are increased by these words, *molto, via, assai,* which signifie, much, in English. *Molto piu ricco*, much more rich.

Another way of comparison much used by Italians, by the helpe of *di, del, che, che non*, which must ever have reference unto *piu* more *Meno* lesse, *meglio* better, *peggio*, worse, *Io sono piu dabbene di te.* I am an honester man then you. *Mi dai piu del douere*, you give me more then I should have, *ama la madre piu ch'el padre*, loves the mother better then the father: but these comparative phrases must have but one verb in them, for if they have two or more, you must then use, *che non*, then: and never else, and it must ever be placed before the second verbe of the sentence, *tu sei piu ricco, che non son io* thou art richer theu I am: *ma sono piu contento, che non sete voi,* But I am more content then you are.

Of Suparlatives.

There are two sorts of them, the one may admit a comparison the other not: That of the first is ever framed by adding the article, which the positive adjective requireth, unto the comparative, that hath beene already framed unto you: *men dotto*: lesse learned, *il men dotto,* the least lerned man of all. The other which the English expresse with these words Most, Right, Thrice, Very, added to their positives, by Italians is framed by adding *issimo* or *issima*, unto any positive; and that must ever loose its last vowell, *amantissimo* most loving, *dottissimo* most learned.

Some few alter not from the Latine, *sommo* most high, *massimo* most great, *ottimo* best, *infimo* the lowest.

A singular way how Italians use to derive a nowne, or multiply the same.

It is done by adding these terminations unto any primative or positive nowne, *ino. etto uccio, otto. one. accio.* casting away the last vowell of the nown when you adde any of these terminations.

If in *ino*, it ſhewes it to bee very little ſmall and the leaſt that may be.

If in *etto*, very little, and withall pritty.

If in *uccio*, to bee poore, miſerable and deſerving pitty.

If in *otto*, handſomely big, well compact, indifferent goodly.

If in *one*, great beyond reaſon big, exceeding proportion.

If in *accio*, ugly, loathſome, contemptible, filthy, odious.

As *cavallo, cavallino, cavalletto, cavalluccio, cavallotto, cavallone, cavallaccio.* Change *o.* into *a.* and you make all feminines.

Alſo if your primitive nowne end in *no* or *re*, to expreſſe a kind of diminution or prittineſſe you may make them end in *ello*: *aſſino* an aſſe, *aſinello* a little aſſe, *paſtore* a ſhepheard, *paſtorello* a little ſheapheard; but if the poſitive ends in *ne*, then take away *e*, and adde *cello* to it: *baſtoncello*, a little ſtick, *lioncello* a lyon whelp, from *baſtone* and *lione*

Thers alſo a termination in *eſco*, or *eſca*, juſt as *iſh* in the Engliſh, *fanciulleſco, fanciulleſca*, childiſh, &c.

Of Pronownes.

A pronowne is a certaine determinate word that implies or repreſents a nowne; and differs no great matter from it; onely that it hath the firſt and ſecond perſon, and a nowne hath none but the third; as for the variation of it both for caſe and number it is the ſame with the nowne, excepting ſome few which you ſhall finde ſpecified below: generally prouounes are thus ſorted.

Primatives, and demonſtratives as *Io*, I, *tù*, thou, *egli, lui, ei, eſſo*,
1. hee. Plu: *Noi* wee, *voi* yee, *loro, eglino* they. Of the feminine, *ella, eſſa*, ſhee, her: Plu: *elleno, eſſe*, they.

Colvi

Colui, hee *Colei*, ſhee *Coloro*, they: to both	*quello* that man or thing. *quella* that woman or thing.	*queſto*, this man or thing. *queſta*, this woman or thing.	
eſto, that man or thing. *ſto*, this man or thing. *ſta*, this woman or thing	*coſtui*, this man. *coſtei*, this womã	*Plural.*	*Coſtoro*, theſe men or women.
Coteſta, that man or Thing. *Coteſto*, that woman or Thing.	*coteſtui*, this fellow *coteſtei*, this woman or huſy.	*Plurall.*	*Coteſtoro*, theſe, theſe fellowes or women.
Ciò, that *Ciò che*, that which.	*eſſo*, the ſame. *deſſo*, the ſelfe ſame. *ſteſſo*, the ſelfe ſame.		

2. Relatives, as *Quale*, *Che*, *Cui*, which, that, whoſe.
3. Interrogatives. *Che* what, *Chi*, whom, *quale* what, or what kind.

4. Poſſeſſives { *Mio*, *Mia*, } mine. { *Tuo*, *Tua*, } thine. { *Suo* *Sua* } his or hers.

The Maſculines make *miei*, *tuoi*, *ſuoi*, in the plurall: the femanines follow the terminations of nownes.

Item, { *noſtro* *noſtra* } our. { *voſtro* *voſtra* } your. { *Loro* *Altrui* *Cui* } { theirs. another's. whoſe. }

From which are dirived certaine baſtards, and ſeldome uſed except in compoſition.

Mo *Mon* *Ma* } my { *To* *Ta* } thy { So, his; as *Fratelmo* my brother, *Madama* my Lady, &c.

 Indefinative

Indefinitive, *Che, chi, quale,* Tha t, who, whome. *Alcuno,* ſome one, *altrui* ſome others, *Altri* another, *altro* another, *cadauno* every one, *ciaſcheduno* every one, each, *medeſimo* the ſelfe ſame.

Also:
- *Niſſuno* / *Niuno* — no man
- *Ogniuno* — every one
- *qualcuno* — ſome one.
- *qualunque* — whatſoever.
- *chiunque,* whoſoever.
- *Tale,* ſuch. / *Taluno,* ſuch a one.
- *Cotale* — ſuch a one.
- *Veruno* — any one,
- *ſteſſo* — the ſame.
- *iſteſſo* — the very ſame.

The Pronwne Particles are theſe.

mi,	to mee	*me,*	of the ſame ſignification.
ti,	to thee	*te,*	
ſi,	to himſelfe	*ſe*	
ci,	to us	*ce,*	
vi,	to you.	*ve,*	

Examples of ſome Pronownes how they are declined.

Singulariter	N	*Io* : I	*Pluraliter.*	N	*noi,* wee
	G	*di me* : of me		G	*di noi,* of us
	D	*a me* : *mi* : to me		D	*a noi* ; or *ci,* to us
	Ac.	*me: mi* : me		A	*noi, ci,* us
	V	*ò me* : o me		V	*ò noi,* o we
	Ab.	*da me:* from me		A	*da noi,* frome us.

Singulariter	N	*tu,* thou	*Pluraliter.*	N	*voi,* yee
	G	*di te,* of thee		G	*di voi,* of ye
	D	*a te, ti,* to thee		D	*a voi* : *vi* : to ye
	A	*te: ti,* thee		A	*voi* : *vi,* ye
	V	*ô tù,* ò thou		V	*ò voi,* ò ye
	A	*da te,* frõ thee		A	*da voi,* from ye

Singu-

Singulariter.	N	*egli, ei, e', lui,* he	Pluraliter.	N *eglino,* & *egli, e',* they: also *loro*
	G	*di lui,* of him, or his		G *di loro,* of them, or theirs
	D	*a lui,* to him		D *a loro,* to them, or theirs
	A	*lui,* him		A *loro,* them, or theirs
	V	wanting		V wanting
	A	*da lui,* from him		A *da loro,* from them, or theirs

Singulariter.	N	*ella,* she, also, *lei*	Pluraliter.	N *elleno,* they
	G	*di lei,* of her, or hers		G *di loro,* of them, or theirs
	D	*a lei,* to her		D *a loro,* to them, or theirs,
	A	*lei,* her		A *loro,* them, or theirs
	V			V
	A	*da lei,* from her		A *da loro,* from them, or their

Colui that man, *Cole* that woman } Plu. { *Coloro,* those men or women, throughout as hath beene shewed of *loro.*

Costui this man, *Costei* this woman } Plu. { *Costoro,* these men, or women, and so throughout.

Se, Not used in the Nominative
G. *di se,* of himselfe: herself, &c.
D. *a se: si,* to himselfe
A. *se, si,* himselfe
V.
A. *da se,* of or from himselfe

The same in the plurall, saying Gen. *di. se.* of themselves, *a se* or *si* to themselves, *se* and *si* themselves.

Singulariter.	N.	*Chi,* who	*Chi,* never changeth its voyce, neither in gender nor number, but is the same in both. The like of *Che,* that, which or what. *Il che,* the which, *la che* the which, &c. *Che* when it betokeneth a person relatively it hath in the Nomitive case, and both numbers, *che,* but in the oblique cases: *cui,* except the Accusative, which hath *che* and *cui,* both.
	G.	*di chi, cui,* of whom, or whose	
	D.	*a chi, cui,* to whom, whose	
	A.	*chi,* whom	
	V.	*ò chi,* ò who?	
	A.	*da chi, cui,* from whō, or whose	

Io I, *tù* thou, *egli* hee, *ella* she, *are* oft accompanied with *stesso*, *selfe*, or *Medsimo*, selfe same.

Singular.	*Io.*	I my selfe.
	tù medesimo,	Thou thy selfe.
	egli or *stesso,*	He himselfeor it selfe.
Pluraliter.	*Noi,*	Wee our selves.
	Voi medesimi,	Ye your selves.
	Coloro, or *stessi,*	They themselves,
	ella medesima,	shee her selfe.
	lei stessa,	

Thus may you exemplifie throughout all cases varying according to the terminations of nownes, onely *loro* serves to the feminine, as well as, the masculine, saying *loro medesime*, they themselves, meaning women.

These are them which ought exactly to be gott without booke, the rest common reason will guide you how to use them: especially if you looke in our *Sintax* upon pronownes, whither I referre you.

OF VERBES.

Of all parts of speech necessary to be exactly learnt, the Verbs are the chiefest, as in other languages, so most especially in the Italian; by reason of some tences that are doubled, which the Lahath not, but the English hath; by the name of Aurilts.

Of Verbes some are under certaine orders, and are called retine gular: others are not, and they are called irregular.

Our congiugations in imitation of the Latine are foure, according to the caracteristicall vowells of their infinitives.

1. Of *a*. long, as *cantàre* to sing.
2. Of *e*. long, as *temère* to feare.
3. Of *e*. short as *léggere*, to reade.
4. Of *i*. long, as *sentíre*, to feele.

The number of the regulars is great, of irregulars but small; as shall appeare hereafter.

Besides our Verbs are either Active, or transetive, or passive and reciprocall; or else personall, or impersonall: as may bee understood by what shall follow.

Now since some tenses of all verbes are conjugated either with the

the participle, and helpe of the Auxiliar or mother verbe, *Havere*, to have, or else with the participle and helpe of the other auxiliar, or helping verbe *essere*, to be: Observe that all active or transetive verbes, such to wit, as passe into the subject treated, meant, or spoken of, use the helpe of the first auxiliar verbe: *havere*, as *ho trovato pochi amici*, I have found few friends; *havevo pensato di trovarne piu assai*, I thought to have found many more. And the passive and reciprocall verbes, to wit, that returne into themselves with these particles, *Mi. ti. si. ci. vi.* in English, mee, thee, himselfe, us, you: which answer unto *Io, tu, lui, noi, loro*, in English I, thou, hee, wee, they. use ever the helpe of the auxiliar verbe *essere* as *Io mi sono doluto del tuo male e tu ti sei rallegrato del mio*. I was agreived at thy mishap, and thou rejoycedst at mine.

These three Verbs, *Volere* to will, and *Potere* to be able and *dovere* to ought, are requisite to be got without booke diligently, for they helpe outo ther verbes exceedingly: of them among the irregulars of their conjugation. First, of the verbe, *Havere* to have.

Indicative Moode Present tense.

Present tense. *Singular.*	*Io ho* *tu hai* *lui ha*	I have, &c.	*Plurali.*	*Noi habiamo.* *Voi havete.* *loro hanno.*

Imperfect tense. *Singula.*	*Io havevo*, or *haveva* *tu havevi* *lui haveva*	*Pluraliter.*	*noi havevamo* or *haveamo* *voi havevate* *loro havevano*	I had, &c.

This tense of the second, third, and forth conjugation, may at pleasure lose the last *u*, in the third person, sing: and plural.

2. Peterperfect tense, *Singularit:*	*Io hebbi* *tu havesti* *lui hebbe*	*Plurali.*	*noi havemmo* *voi haveste* *loro hebbero, hebber*	I have had.

1. Preterperfectense. Singulariter.	*Io ho hauuto* *tu hai hauuto* *lui ha hauuto*	Plurall.	*noi habiamo hauuto* *voi havete hauuto* *loro hanno hauuto*	I have had.
1. Preterperfectense. Singulariter	*Io havevo* *tu havevi* *luihaveva*	*havuto*	Plurali. *noi havevamo* *voi havevate* *loro havevano*	*havuto* I had had.
2, Preterplu. perfectense. Singulariter	*Io hebbi* *tu havesti* *lui hebbe.*	*havuto*	Plural. *noi havemmo* *voi haveste* *loro hebbero.*	*hauuto*
Futuretense. Singul.	*Io haverò, haurò, harò.* *tù haverai, haurai, harai.* *lui haverà, haurà, harà.*			I shall or will have.
Pluraliter.	*Noi haveremo, hauremo, haremo.* *Voi haverete, haurete, harete.* *Loro haveranno, hauvanno haranno.*			

The Imparative Moode.

Singularit:	*Habbi, habbia tù,*	have thou.
	habbia colui,	let him have.
Pluraliter.	*Habbiamo noi,*	have wee.
	Habbiate voï,	have yee.
	Habbiano loro,	let them have.

The Optative Moode.

Pre Singulariter.	*O che io habbia, habbi* *O che tù habbia habbi* *O che lui habbia*	Pray God I have.
Pluraliter	*O che noi habbiamo* *O che voi habbiate* *O che loro habbiano*	

Impa-

Imperfectense *Singulariter*	*O che Io haveſſi* *o che tù haveſſi* *o che lui haveſſe*	Pray God I could have
Plurarliter	*o che noi haveſſimo* *o che voi haveſte* *o che loro haveſſero*	

Perfectense *Singul.*	*o che Io habbia* *o che tù habbia* *o che lui habbia*	*hauuto*	I pray God I have had,&c.
Pluraliter	*o che noi habbiamo* *o chi voi habbiate* *o che loro habbiano*	*hauuto*	

Pluperfetense *Singulariter.*	*o che Io haveſſi* *o che tu haveſſi* *o che lui haveſſe*	*hauuto*	Pray God I had had,&c.
Pluraliter	*o che noi haveſſimo* *o che voi haveſte* *o che loro haveſſero*	*hauuto*	

Futuretense *Singulariter*	*o che Io habbia da; quiinanzi* *o che tù habbia per, adietro* *o che lui habba per l'auuenire*	Pray God I have hereafter,
Pluraliter	*o che noi habbiamo* *o che voi habbiate* *o che loro habbiano*	

1. Imperfectence of the potential *Singulariter.*	*Haveſſi io*,	had I.
	Haveſſi tù,	haddeſt thou.
	Haveſſe lui,	had he.
Prulraliter	*Haveſſimo noi*,	had we.
	Haveſte voi,	had ye.
	Haveſſero loro,	had they.

2. Imperfectense of the potential. *Singulariter.*	*Haverei, haurei, harei,* *Haveria hauria, haria,* *Haveresti, haurestì, haresti,* *Haverebbe, haurebbe, harebbe,* *Haueria, hauria, haria,*	I should have.
Pluraliter	*Haveremmo, hauremmo, haremmo* *Havereste, haureste, hareste,* *Haverebbono, haurebbono, harebbono,* *Haverebbero, haurebbero, harebbero,* *Haveriano, hauriano, hariano,*	
Preterperfectēse potential	*Haverei hauuto, &c.*	I should have had.

The Subjunctive Moode is for the most part the same with the Optative, by putting a Conjunction in stead of the Adverbe of wishing, *conciosia cosa che* seeing that. *Benche* although that *purche*: so that *avegna che*, albeit that, *e g*, *avenga che jo havessi*, albeit I had, so in the other tenses: The future of the subjunctive moode, *quand jo haverò hauuto* when I shall have had. Note also, that the same tenses, when they are put without Adverbs or Conjunctions they serve to the Potentiall moode, but most especially, the imperfectense ending in *erei*, or *eria*: *Se io havessi danari assai non haverei bisogno di amici.* If I had money enough, I should not neede friends. The like understand throughout all the conjugations, regular or irregular.

Infinitive Moode.

Present tense, *Havere*, to have.

Perfectense, *Havere hauuto*, to have had.

Future tense	*Havere ad havere* *Dovere havere* *Essere per havere*	About to have.

Parti-

Pariciple. *Hauuto*, Had.

Gerund *Havendo*, Having.

Past gerund, *Havendo hauuto*, having had.

Fut. Gerund { *Havendo ad havere* / *Dovendo havere* / *Essendo per havere* } being to have.

Certaine Epeciall observations of this Verbe Havere.

First note for the generall use of the first preterperfectense and the second, in all conjugations whatsoever; and breifely thus: for *Florio* with certaine, neere, determinate, and such like. So often repeated, confounds the learners braines extreamely, as many complaine of it.

The first Preterperfect tense, is used when as you would shew a thing done, or an action past, but without any adverbs signifying the time past: so that it shewes a good distance, since it was done. *Ho scritto molte volte delle cose belle*, I have oft written fine things. but if you put an Adverbe of time to it, then it shewes the thing to be done very lately, as might be to day, even now, &c. *Quando l' havete veduto*, when saw you him, *l' hoveduto hoggi*, I saw him to day.

The second Preterperfectence is used when as you would shew precisely when the thing was done, and that you doe expressively with an adverbe of the time past: *Ieri io scrissi una letera lunga, lunga.* Yesterday I wrote a huge long letter; the English it selfe seemes to fauour this observation, it sounds mee thinkes better with the *auxist*, I wrote, then with the preterperfectence saying, Yesterday I have wrote, &c. This second is not used within the compasse of an action done the same day or hower, but of a time more remote. Yet infinite Italians promiscuously use them in common discourse; but a body had as good learne the best way as not: The same observation may serve for both the preterpluperfectenses.

1. Note, that the present tence of *havere*, with any participle formes, the first preterperfectence of any active or transetive verb. as, *Io ho amato, voduto, Dormito, letto*, I have loved, seene, slept, read.

2. The pteterimperfectense of the same verbe with any participle, makes the first preterpluparfectence, *Io haveva amato, veduto, dormito, letto, &c.*, I had loved, &c.

3. The second preterperfectense which is evermore simple, and of it selfe; with any participle helpes out the second preterpluparfectense of the Indicative moode, as *Io hebbi amato, veduto, dormito, letto*, I had loved, &c.

4. The Future tense of the same, placing the adverbe of time *quando*, before any person of this said Futuretense, *haverò*, and the participle of any verbe whatsoever you frame the Future tense of the Subjunctive or Potentiall Moode of all active or transetive verbs. *Quando io haverò amato, veduto, dormito, letto.* When I shall have loved, &c.

Note, generally, all your imperatives are all one upon the matter, with the present tenses of the subjunctives or optatives, only the imperative hath most comonly the pronowne after the verb, as *habbiate voi*, have ye: they have it before, *o che voi habbiate*, pray God yee have, except in questions. Also the imperative moode wanteth its first person singular.

5. Note, that the present tense of the optative moode of this verbe *havere*, helps out by adding any participle unto it; the preterperfectense of the optative and subjunctive moode of all active or transitive verbes. *O che io habbia, amato, veduto, dormito letto.* Pray God I have loved, &c. Also it helpeth out the future tense of the Optative moode, and subjunctive, of all active verbes, by placing such an adverb of time as this, *da qui inanzi*, hereafter, after the verb. *O che io ami da qui inanzi*, pray God I love hereafter.

6. Note that the preterimperfectence of the subjunctive moode. *Se jo havessi*, is supplied neately with the gerund, and it is as much as to say: *Se io havessi una buon arte, haverei di bisogno di nessuno. Havendo una buon arte:* If I had a good trade, that is having a good trade; the like may be applyed to other verbs in the same tense.

7. Note

7. Note, that the preterimperfect tense of the subjunctive moode which ends in *essi*, with the conditionall particles; and the preterimperfect tense of the potentiall moode which ends in *erei*, or *eria*, are like two unseparable companions, & the use of them frequent and ordinary, both in speaking and writing, namely of things, accidents, or actions, that are doubtfull, contingent, potentiall, or uncertaine, in suspence, of which men often use to speake and write not of things already past and certaine: they have such a dependancy one of another, that they are seldome or never asunder, and if they be, as oft they are; they are relatively and inclusively meant or understood: The first hath ever one of these signes or helps before it. *Se*, if, or if so be, *Che*, that, *benche*, albeit, *accioche* to the end that, *purche*, so that, *quando*, when, or if. And the second as having relation to the former hath no signes at all. The first you shall never have or finde without the second, either spoken or written, though the second bee sometimes written or spoken without the first, yet it is ever meant and understood, and some condition included. And thers no tense where more incongruities are committed for want of care then this, and noe tense so much graces the Italian *Idiom* as this, if well lookt after: *Se io havessi danari farei il bravo:* If I had moneyes, I would swagger. *Haverei a caro d' imprestarti cotesti danari, se pensassi che me li volesti rendere.* I could willingly lend thee those monies if I thought thou wouldst restore them againe.

8. Note, that the Future of the subjunctive moode is made by *quando*, as *quando io haurò hauuto*, when I shall have had, if you change onely the participle, and in lieu take that of any other verbe whatsoever, and you frame the same tense of all active and transetive verbs, *eg*, *quando jo haverò scritto*, when I shall have written.

9. Note, that take this present Infinitive *havere*, and by it you may frame the future infinitive of any verbe whatsoever, and before any other infinitive beginning with a vowell put, *ad.* and before a consonant, *a. havere ad mare*, about to love, *havere a fare*, about to doe, or else you may take the infinitive, *dovere*, to ought, or *essere per* to bee for, and place them before any other infinitive present, *Dover amare, dover fare*, about to love, about to doe: *esser per amare, esser per fare*, the same.

10. Note

10. Note, the past gerunds, of all active verbes are framed by adding their participle unto *Havendo*, as *havendo amato*, having loved. *Havendo letto*, having read. Now what hath beene spoken of the verbe *havere*, concerning the uses in verbes transitives or actives: the like use you may make of the verb, *essere* concerning verbs passive and reciprocall. Therefore let these halfescore rules serve for both the Auxiliars; whereof thers not one but is necessary.

The second Auxiliar Verbe.
Essere, To be.

Present tense, *Singulariter.*	*Io sono.*	I am, &c.
	Tu sei, se'.	
	Luiè.	
Pluraliter.	*Noi siamo, semo*	
	Voi sete	
	Loro sono	

Preterimperfect tense. *Singulariter.*	*Io ero*	I was, &c.
	tu eri	
	lui era	
Pluraliter.	*Noi eravamo*	
	voi eravate	
	loro erano	

1. Preterperfect tense. *Singulariter.*	*Io sono*	*stato*	I have beene, &c.
	tù sei		
	lui è		
Pluraliter.	*noi siamo*	*stati*	
	voi sete		
	loro sono		

2. Pre-

2. Preterperfect tense. *Singulariter.*	*Io fui* *tu fusti* *lui fù*	I have beene.
Pluraliter.	*Noi fummo* *voi fuste* *loro furono*	

1. Preterpluperfect tense *Singulariter.*	*Io era* *tu eri* *lui era*	*stato*	I had beene.
Pluraliter.	*Noi eravamo* *voi eravate* *loro erano*	*stati*	

2. Preterpluparfect tense *Singularitcr.*	*Io fui* *tu fusti* *lui fù*	*stato*	I had beene.
Plurariter.	*Noi fummo* *voi fuste* *loro furono*	*stati*	

Futuretense, *Singulaliter.*	*Io sarò, sia* *tu saraï* *lui sarà*	I shall or will be.
Pluraliter.	*Noi saremo* *voi sarete* *loro saranno*	

Imperative Moode.

Singulariter.	*Sij tù, sie tù* *Sia lui*	Bee thou. Bee hee
Plurarliter.	*Siamo noi* *Siate voi* *Siano loro*	Let us bee Bee yee Let them bee.

Optative Moode.

Presentense. Singulariter	O che io sia O che tu sij, sie, sia O che lui sia, sie	Pray God I bee.
Pluraliter.	O che noi siamo O che voi siate O che loro siano	
Imparfectense Singulariter.	O che jo fossi O che tu fossi O che lui fosse	Pray God I were.
Pluraliter.	O che noi fossimo O che voi foste O che loro fossero	
Preterper: tense. Singulariter	O che io sia O che tu sia O che lui sia — stato	Pray God I have beene.
Pluraliter.	O che noi siamo O che voi siate O che loro siano — stati	
Preterplupar fectense. Singulariter.	O che io fossi tu fossi lui fosse — stato	Pray God I had beene.
Pluraliter.	O che noi fossimo voi foste loro fossero — stati	
Future tense. Singulariter.	o che io sia o che tu sii o che lui sia	Pray God I bee hereafter.
Pluraliter.	o che noi siamo o che voi siate o che loro siano	da qui innanzi

Potentiall

Potentiall Mood.

1. Preterimperfectense.	*Fosse io*	Were I, or would I were, &c.
	Fossi tù	
	Fosse lui	
Pluraliter.	*Fossimo noi*	
	Foste voi.	
	Fossero loro	

2. Preterimperfectense. *Singulariter.*	*Sarei*, or sometimes *fora*	I should be, &c.
	Saresti	
	Sarebbe	
Pluraliter.	*Saremmo*	
	Sareste	
	Sarebbero	

Preterplu. *Sarei stato.* I should have beene.

Infinitive Moode.

Note that the Future tense of the Subjunctive moode, is *quando io sarò stato*, when I shall have beene.

Presentense. *Essere.* To be.

Preterperfectense. *Essere stato.* To have beene.

Future tense *Havere ad essere*, *Dover essere*, *Essere per essere* — About to bee.

Participle. *Stato*, or *suto.* Beene.

Gerund. *Essendo*, or *sendo* — Beeing.

Post. Gerund. *Sendo stato.* Having beene.

Future Gerund. { *Sendo per essere* / *Dovendo essere* / *Havendo ad essere* } Beeing about to be.

Miscellanie rules of the Infinitive Moode of Verbs, in generall which doe not so much concerne Syntax.

1. All Infinitives may at the pleasure of the speaker or writer, loose the last vowell, *e.* saying *amar* to love, in stead of *amare.*

2. Italians have a great liberty and facility, to frame certaine verbs of the first conjugation, whereby they may elegantly and forcibly expresse the quality, action, or condition, or nature, of any thing, person, or creature by adding *ggiare*, or *zare* to any nowne; so it end in *e.* be it of person, office, beast, or any thing. *Favoleggiare*, to fabulize; *pavoneggiare* to play the peacock, *corteggiare* to court, *pasqueggiare* to keepe Easter, *volpeggiare* to play the fox.

3. Italians make some verbs end in *acchiare*, which are spoken in ill part or derision, as in signe of poverty and compassion. *Vivacchiare* to live poorely. *Scrivacchiare* to scrible. *Sonnachiare*, to slumber. *Pacchiare* to feede like a hogge, &c.

An infallible and most compendious way how to coniugate all Verbes that are regular of all foure coniugations, and that by the Infinitive Moode.

Cast away the usuall termination of the Infinitive Moode of any verbe, reserving the rest of the letters to adde to these terminations here underwritten, and you shall conjugate exactly tense by tense: For example, you would conjugate *cantare*, to sing; cast

caſt away *are*, which is the termination, and there remaineth *cant*, which you muſt keepe to adde all the way to theſe terminations which are unchangeable in all foure conjugations.

Note, that by theſe figures, I expreſſe the conjugations. 1.2.3.4. in rankes one tenſe under another, ſo that if any of the three laſt conjugations doe not vary from the termination of the firſt, there I leave a blanck; where they have a peculiar termination of their owne, there it is expreſſed under its figure.

Alſo note that where any tenſe is helped out with the verbe *havere*, and the participle of that verbe I have ſet downe the firſt perſon of it in order, that the learner might not be puzſled in his proceeding throughout the verbe. Alſo I have affixt the Engliſh ſignes.

Indicative Moode Preſent tenſe of all the foure Conjugations.

	1	2	3	4	
Singulariter.	*O*				I doe, &c.
	I				
	A	*e*			
Pluraliter.	*iamo*				
	áte	*éte*		*ìte*	
	ano	*ono*			
Imperfect-tenſe. *Singulariter.*	*áuo*	*éuo*		*iuo*	I did, &c.
	áui	*éui*		*íui*	
	áua	*éua*		*íua*	
Pluraliter.	*auámo*	*euámo*		*iuámo*	
	aváte	*euáte*		*iuáte*	
	áuano	*éuano*		*íuano*	

1. Preterperfect tenſe.	*Io ho amato:*	*temuto:*	*letto:*	*ſentito.*
	I have loved:	feared:	read:	felt.

 2. Pre-

	1	2	3	4	
2. Preterperfect tense.	*ai*	*ei, etti*		*ii*	I have had, &c.
	asti	*esti*		*isti*	
	ò	*è*		*i*	
	ámmo	*émmo*		*immo*	
	áste	*éste*		*íste*	
	árono	*orono, ero ettero*		*irono*	

Note, that in the first and second person of this second preterperfect tense singular number, the rule is not very certaine concerning the termination; as also in the third person plurall, in the second and third conjugation, being there are such an infinite of irregulars in those particulars.

1. Preterpluparfect tense { *Io hebbi, amato, temuto, letto, sentito.* I have loved, feared, read, felt.

2. Preterpluparfect tense { *Io havevo, amato, temuto, letto, sentito.* I had loved, feare, read, felt,

Future tense *Singulariter*	*erò*	*iro*	I shall or will.
	erai	*irai*	
	erà	*irà*	
Pluraliter.	*erèmo*	*iremo*	
	erète	*irete*	
	erànno	*iranno*	

Imperative Moode present tense.

Singulariter.	*a tu*	*i*	
	i colui	*a*	
Pluraliter.	*iámo noi*		
	áte voi	*ète*	*ite*
	i nocoloro	*ano*	

Sub-

Subjunctive Moode.

	1	2	3	4	
Presentense. *Singulariter*	*O che io*				Pray God I, &c.
	i	*a*			
	i	*a*			
	i	*a*			
Pluraliter.	*iámo*				
	iáte				
	ino	*ano*			
Imperfect tense. *Singulariter*	*áſſi*	*éſſi*		*íſſi*	Pray God I could or ſhould,&c.
	áſſi	*éſſi*		*íſſi*	
	áſſe	*éſſe*		*íſſe*	
Pluraliter.	*áſſimo*	*éſſimo*		*íſſimo*	
	áſte	*éſte*		*íſte*	
	áſſero	*éſſero*		*íſſero*	

Preterperfect tense. *O che io habbia, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.*
Pray God I have loved, feared, read, felt.

Preterpluperfect tense *O che io haveſſi, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.*
Pray I had loved, feared, read, felt.

Future tense	*O ch io*				*da qui inanzi.* Pray God I henceforward,&c.
	i	*a*			
	i	*a*			
	i	*a*			

The ſubjunctive like the optative, onely the ſignes excepted as you may ſee in the verbe, *Havere*: the Future is thus, *quando io havero, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito*, when I ſhall have loved, feared, read, felt.

Potentiall

Potentiall Moode.

	1	2	3	4	
1. Imperfect-tense. Singulariter.	*áſſi io*	*éſſi io*		*iſſi io*	Did I: at leastwise in that sense.
	áſſi tù	*éſsi tù*		*iſsi tù*	
	áſſi lui	*éſſe lui*		*iſſe lui*	
Pluraliter.	*áſsimo noi.*	*eſsimo noi*		*iſsimo noi*	
	áſte voi	*eſte voi*		*iſte voi*	
	áſſero loro.	*eſſero loro*		*iſſero loro*	
2. Imperfect tense. Singulariter.	*erèi, eria*			*irei iria*	I should, or could, &c.
	ereſti			*ireſte*	
	erebbe, eria			*irebbe iria*	
Pluraliter	*erémmo*			*iremmo*	
	eréſte			*ireſte*	
	erebbero			*irebbero*	
	eriano				
	erèbbono				

Preterpluperfect tense. *Io haverei amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.*
I ſhould have loved, feared, read, felt.

Infinitive Moode.

Preſent tense. *áre* *ẽre* *ere* *ire.* To, &c.

Preterperfect tense. *Havere, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.*
To have loved, feared, read, felt.

Future tense. *Havere ad, Eſſer per: Dovere:* *amare, temere, legere, ſentire.*
About to love, feare, reade, feele.

Participle. *Ato* *uto* uncertaine *ito.* The participles of the firſt and ſecond conjugation, are very uncertaine, as hath beene toucht of the preterperfect tenſes of the ſame.

Gerund. *Ando* *endo* As for example loving, &c

Poſt

Post Gerund. { *Havendo amato, temuto, letto, sentito.*
Having, loved, feared, read, felt.

Future. Gerund. { *Havendo ad*
Dovendo
Essendo per. } *amare, temere, leggere, sentire.*
Beeing, for to love, feare, read, feele.

Some few patternes of regular verbes of all the Conjugations, for you to practise by.

1		2	
Amare	To love	*Temere*	To feare
Cantare	To sing	*Godere*	To enjoy, or rejoyce
Portare	To carry	*Sedere*	To sit downe
Pigliare	To take	*Possedere*	To possesse
Tirare	To draw	*Evadere*	To escape
Nuotare	To swim		
Caminare	To Goe		

3		4	
Leggere	To reade	*Dormire*	To sleepe
Ricevere	To receive	*Sentire*	To feele
Procedere	To proceede	*Pervertire*	To pervert
Scandere	To climbe	*Fallire*	To deceive
Splendere	To shine	*Offrire*	To offer
Spendere	To spend	*Perire*	To perish
Vrgere	To urge		

If having no Dixonary by you, in your reading you should not happly finde out the infinitive moode, at the very first if you be perfect in these terminations you wil quickly of your selfe find out the infinitive moode of it, whereby to know what conjugation it is of; and marke how necessary it is to know the Table in arethmeticke, so is this in the learning of our verbs.

Of a Verbe Passive.

A passive is made by taking the participle of any verbe, and putting ir to every tense, number, and person of the auxiliar verbe. *sono, e g.*

Singulariter	*Io sono amato,*	I am loved
	tù sei amato	Thou art loved
	lui è amato	He is loved
Pluraliter.	*Noi siamo amati,*	Wee have loved
	Voi sete amati,	Yee are loved.
	Loro sono amati,	They are loved

Also we have another way to frame passive verbes by adding *si*, either before or after the the third persons singular or plurall of any verbes; as *si ama*, or *amasi*, he is loved; *si amava* or *amavasi*, he was loved; *sospicchiamo queste armi contra gl'amici talvolta adoperarsi*, we supect these weapons to bee sometimes used against friends: where the Infinitive is made a passive,

Also a participle may be made passive with both *si* and *sono* together, comming before the participle, *si sono dette delle cose stravaganti hoggi*, strange things have beene said to day; *non si è veduto la vostra consorte hoggidi*, your wife hath not beene seene to day.

1. Note, that if *si* be joyned or affixed to any verbe having relation to any dead or livelesse thing or to action performd, then is it a signe or inference of a passive signification: which in English is expressed with these signes: It is, men, are, they, the world, beit, to be. *Si dice che la virtù si bandirà:* They say vertue shall be banisht: but if *si* shall have relation to persons animated, and having or having had life, you shall surely finde the verbe unto which *si* is affixed, to be of an active or transetive signification, and *si* to be a pronowne both of the singular and plurall number, masculine or feminine gender onely of the dative or accusative cases, signifiying to him, her selfe, to themselves, him, her, themselves, also one another: *egli si dà a credere di saperne piu de gli altri*, he makes himselfe believe that he knowes more then the rest, *lui si è fatto male pensando di farsi bene:* Hee hath done himselfe a mischiefe, thinking to doe himselfe a good turne.

2. Note,

2, Note, that when we aske a question about a thing that is altogether uncertaine, *si* is put before the verbe, *dove si và*: where goe wee: *quando si farà*, when shall it be done, but if you aske in a thing onely doubtfull, *si* is affixt to the verbe making it but one word, and then *egli* is also added, which emplies as much as what, or as there. *Vassi egli ancora*, what doe we goe yet: *leggisi egli hoggi*, is there any lecture to day. And answer may be made both waies by putting *si* before or after the verbes. *Leggesi*, or *egli si legge*, there is reading: Note, *egli* is but an expletive participle.

Of Verbes Impersonalls.

Verbes impersonalls are likewise formed by putting *si* before or after the third person singular of verbs throughout all tenses, as hath beene said of the passive, but they are easily knowne a sunder by their signification, and their various construction, they are ever without the Nomnitive case; which the passive ever hath; also the number is ever singular, your passives hath both. In fine Impersonalls are put absolutely without any concordance with a nowne, or pronowne.

si dice. men say, *dicesi.*
si ama, men love, *amasi*
si debbe, men ought, *debbesi*
si può, men may, *puossi*
si vuole, men will, *vuolsi*

si conviene, its fill, *conviensi*
si disdice, its forbid, *disdicesi*
si ricerca, men seeke, *ricercasi*
si confà, it sutes, *confàssi*
si appartiene, it belongs, *appartiensi*

e.g. A te si convien pagare, its fit you pay; *che non si confà a me*, for it sutes not with me.

Accade, it comes to passe
Auviene, it happeneth
Souviene, I call to mind
Interviene, it falls out
Bisogna, it is needefull
Occorre, it is needefull

Tocca, it appertaineth
Lice, it is lawfull
Duole, its a griefe
Increscе, I am sorry
Cale, I have a care of

Bisogna is used absolutely without any reciprocall particles, *mi ti: il bisogna che io ami*, I must needes love: not *il mi bisogna*, which error the English commit often, the rest of the impersonalls use the affixes, as *di questo fatto grandamente mi duole*, I am very sorry for this fact, &c.

Some impersonals be made by, *sta bene*, its well, or sutable: *è dicevole*, it is seemely, *è convenevole*, it is convenient; *è disdicevole*, it is unseemely; *è sconvenevole: Idem. Non stà bene a te l'andar di notte e'l contrafarti*, it is not sutable to you to walke a night times, and disguise your selfe.

Some againe are made by circumlocution, as *Egli si fà giorno*, or *dì*, its day. *Egli si fà sera* or *notte*, it waxeth night. *Egli*, or *ei piove*, it raineth. *Ei nevica* or *neva*, it snoweth. *e' folgora*, it lightneth. *Ei tuona*, it thundreth. *Egli verna*, it is winter and cold weather. And sometimes they are used single without that circumlocution, excepting the first two: for you may say, *piove*, *nevica*, *folgora*, *&c.* otherwise they are varied according to the conjugation they are of, *nevifare* like *amare*, *piovere* like *leggere*.

An example how a Verbe is reciprocally coniugated with the Particles, mi, ti, si, ci, vi, si. *Sometimes verbes actives, sometimes neuters.*

Of a Verbe Active.

Singulariter.
- *Io mi reputo*, I doe thinke my selfe.
- *tù ti reputi*, thou dost thinke thy selfe.
- *lui si reputa*, he doth thinke himselfe.

Pluraliter.
- *Noi ci reputiamo*, we doe thinke our selves.
- *voi vi reputate*, ye doe thinke your selves.
- *loro si reputano*, they doe thinke themselves.

Of

Of a Verbe Newter.

Singulariter. { *Io mi lamento*, I complaine.
tù ti lamenti, thou doſt complaine.
lui ſi lamenta, he doth complaine.

Pluraliter. { *noi ci lamentiamo*, we doe complaine.
voi vi lamentate, ye doe complaine.
loro ſi lamentano, they doe complaine.

By theſe two examples you may doe a thouſand.

Note, that if a verbe imperſonall have no derivation from another verbe; then it may be without a particle, as one may ſay, *nevica, piove*, for It ſnowes, raines, &c. as aforeſaid: but if it come from a verbe active, the particle is neceſſary before, or after it as *amaſi, cantaſi*, theirs loving, theirs ſinging, &c. *ſi ama ſi canta, &c.*

Note, if *ſi* or any of thoſe particles a little afore mentioned be affixt to a monaſyllable verbe, the conſonants of the paticiple is double, *daſſi, ſtaſsi, faſsi*. As alſo any other particle affixet to a word that hath an expreſſe accent *amòmmi dirò vvi*; hee loved mee Ile tell you. Now come we to treate of irregular verbes.

Of the firſt Conjugation there are but foure Anomals or irregular Verbs, to wit.

Andare, to goe: *Dare*, to give: *Fare*, to doe. *Stare*, to ſtand or be.

Theſe are irregular, but in ſome tenſes, namely in the preſen tenſe, and ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the indicative moode, and ſo by conſequence in that of the ſubjunctive moode and imparative: the reſt of the tenſes are all regular, excepting onely the firſt preterimperfect tenſe of the optative moode, and ſubjunctive of theſe three: *dare, fare, ſtare*, which make *deſsi, faceſsi, ſteſsi*, but *andare* keepes the rule ſaying, *andaſsi*.

An example how the tences that are irregular are conjugated.

Present tense. *Singulariter.*	*Do, sto, fo, vo,* or *vado.* *Dai, stai, fai, vai.* *Dà, stà, fà, và.*	I give, stand, make, or goe.
Pluraliter.	*Diamo, stiamo, facciamo, andiamo* *Date, state, fate, andate.* *Danno, stanno, fanno, vanno.*	Wee give, stand, make, or goe.
2. Preterperfect tense. *Singulariter.*	*Diedi* / *Detti* } *stetti, fecci,* *Desti, stesti, facesti,* *Dette* / *Diede* } *stette, fecce*	I gave, stood, made.
Pluraliter.	*Demmo, stemmo, facemmo,* *Deste, steste, faceste,*	wee gave, stood, made.
	Diedere / *Diero* / *Dier* / *Dettero* / *Dettono* } *stettero* / *sterono* / *stero* / *sterno* / *ster'* } *fecero* / *fere* / *ferono* / *ferno* / *fer'*	*Andare* is regular in this tense, saying, *andai, &c.* I went.

The Imperative Moode.

Singulariter.	*Dà, stà, fà, và tù,* give, stand, make, goe, thou. *Dia, stia, faccia, vada colui,* Let him give, stand, make, goe.	
Pluraliter.	*Diamo, stiamo, facciamo, andiamo.* Let us give stand, make, goe. *Date, state, fate, andate voi.* Give, stand, make, goe ye, *Diano, stiano, facciano, vadinoloro,* Let them give, stand, make, goe.	

Optative

Optative Moode present.

Singu.	Oche	io dia, ſtia, faccia, vada, tù dij, ſtij, facci, vadi. lui dia, ſtia, faccia, vada.	Pray God I give, ſtand, make, goe.
Plu.	Oche	noi, diamo, ſtiamo, facciamo, andiamo. voi, diate, ſtiate, facciate, andiate. loro, diano, ſtiano, faciano, vadino.	Pray God wee give, ſtand, make, goe.

Optative and Subjunctive Moode preter-imperfect tenſe.

Singulariter	Oche or Se.	io deſsi, ſteſsi, faceſsi, tu deſsi, ſteſsi, faceſsi, lui deſſe, ſteſſe, faceſſe,	O that, or if, I ſhould give, ſtand, make,
Pluraliter.	Oche or Se	noi deſsimo, ſteſsimo, faceſsimo, voi deſte, ſteſte, faceſte, loro deſſero, eſteſſero, faceſſero.	O that or if we ſhould give ſtãd, make.

The irregulars of the ſecond coniugation.

Theſe varie from the regular but in ſome tenſes, to wit the preſentenſe and ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative moode the preſentenſe of the optative moode or ſubjunctive moode, and by conſequence of the imperative moode, beſides all perſons of theſe tenſes are not irregular but ſome.

The variation of their participles is ſhewed, and the ſincopating of ſome of them, either in future tenſe of the Indicative, or preter imperfect tenſe of the potentiall that terminats in *rei* or *ria*, and theſe are them.

Parere	To seeme	*Cadere*	To fall
Sedere	To sit	*Giacere*	To lie downe
Dovere / *Devere*	To ought	*Solere*	To be wont
		Valere	To be worth
Potere	To be able	*Tacere*	To be silent
Tenere	To hould	*Calere*	To care for
Volere	To will	*Rimanere*	To remaine
Capere	To containe	*Piacere*	To please
Dolere	To grieve or complaine	*Vedere*	To see
		Havere	To have
Sapere	To know		

Singulariter.

1. *Io cado, cadi, cade,* I fall, &c.
2. *Io cappio, capi, cape,* I containe, &c.
3. *Io doglio,* or *dolgo, duoli, duole,* I grieve or complaine.
4. *Io debbo,* or *devo, devi, deve,* I ought.
5. *Io giaccio, giaci, giace,* I lie downe.
6. *Io ho, &c.* that you may see conjugated at length. I have.
7. *Io rimango, rimani, rimane.* I remaine.
8. *Io paio, pari, pare.* I seeme.
9. *Io piaccio, piaci, piace.* I please.
10. *Io posso, puoi, può, puote, puole.* I can, or am able.
11. *Io so, sai, sa.* I know.
12. *Io siedo,* or *seggo, siedi, siede.* I sit downe.
13. *Io soglio,* or *solgo, suoli, suole.* I am wont.
14. *Io taccio, taci, tace.* I am silent.
15. *Io tengo,* or *tegnio, tieni, tiene.* I hould.
16. *Io vaglio,* or *valgo, vali, vale,* I am worth.
17. *Io vedo veggo veggio, vedi, vede,* I see.
18. *Io voglio* or *vò, vuoi, vuole.* I will.

Pluraliter.

1. *Noi, cadiamo, cadete, cadono.* We fall, &c.
2. *Noi, cappiamo, capete, capiono.* We containe.
3. *Noi, dogliamo, dolete, dogliono* or *dolgono,* We grieve.

4. *No*

4. *Noi, debbiamo, devete, debbono.* We ought.
5. *Noi, giacciamo, giacete, giacciono.* We lie downe.
6. *Noi, habbiamo, &c.* We have.
7. *Noi, rimanemo, rimanete, rimangono.* We remaine.
8. *Noi, paiamo, parete, paiono.* We seeme.
9. *Noi, piacciamo, piacete, piacciono.* We please.
10. *Noi, potiamo, potete, possono, ponno.* We are able.
11. *Noi, sappiamo, sapete, sanno.* We know.
12. *Noi, sediamo, sedete, seggono* or *sedono,* We sit.
13. *Noi, sogliamo, solete, sogliono.* We are wont.
14. *Noi, tacciamo, tacete, tacciono* We are silent.
15. *Noi, teniamo, tenete, tengono,* We hould.
16. *Noi, vagliamo, valete, valgono* or *vagliono.* We are worth.
17. *Noi, vediamo, vedete, veggono.* We see.
18. *Noi, vogliamo, volete, vogliono.* We will.

The second preterperfect tense of the Indicative Moode.

Singulariter.

1. *Caddi* or *cadei, cadesti caddè.* I fall.
2. *Capei, Regulariter.* I contained.
3. *Dolsi, dolesti, dolse,* I grieved.
4. *Dovei, Regulariter,* I owhted
5. *Giaccqui, giacesti, giacque,* I lay downe.
6. *Hebbi, havesti, hebbe.* I had.
7. *Rimasi, rimanesti, rimase.* I remained.
8. *Parvi* or *parsi, pareste, parve* or *parse.* I seemed.
9. *Piacqui, piaceste, piacque.* I pleased.
10. *Potei, Regular,* I could or was able.
11. *Seppi, sapesti, seppe,* I knew.
12. *Sedei, regular.* I sate.
13. *Solsi, solesti, solse.* I was wont. *Havere in costume,* or *io son solito,* are more in use.
14. *Tacqui, tacesti, tacque,* I held silence.
15. *Tenni, tenesti, tenne,* I held.
16. *Valsi, valesti, valse.* I was worth.

17. *Viddi, vedesti, vidde.* I saw
18. *Volsi, volesti, volse,* I would.
19. *Euasi, euadesti, euase,* I escaped.

Pluraliter.

1. *Cademmo, cadeste, caddero,* We fell, &c.
2. *Capemmo, capeste, cappero,* We contained.
3. *Dolommo, doleste, dolsero,* We grieved.
4. *Regulariter, &c*
5. *Giacemmo, giaceste, giacquero,* We lay downe
6. *Havemmo, haveste, hebbero,* We had.
7. *Rimanemmo, rimaneste, rimasero,* We remaine.
8. *Paremmo, pareste, parvero,* or *parsero,* Wee seemed.
9. *Piacemmo, piaceste, piacquero,* We pleased.
10. *Regulariter, &c.*
11. *Sapemmo, sapeste, seppero,* We knew.
12. *Regularite.*
13. *Solemmo, soleste, solsero,* We were wont.
14. *Tacemmo, taceste, tacquero,* We held our peace.
15. *Tenemmo, teneste, tennero,* We hield.
16. *Valemmo, valeste, valsero;* We were worth.
17. *Veddimmo, vedeste, viddero,* We saw.
18. *Volemmo, voleste, volsero,* We would.
19. *Euademmo, euadeste, euasero,* We escaped.

Such Verbs of the second conjugation as are contracted in the future tense of the indicative mood, and so vary from the infinitive.

Future tense.

Cadrò, for *Caderò.* I shall fall.
Parrò, for *parerò.* I shall seeme.
Dorrò, for *doverò.* I shall ought.
Saprò, for *saperò.* I shall know.
Terrò, for *tenerò,* I shall have.
Varrò, for *valerò,* I shall be worth.
Harrò, for *haverò,* I shall have.

Potrò,

Potrò, for *poterò*. I ſhall be able.
Vedrò, for *vederò*. I ſhall ſee.
Euadrò, for *euaderò*. I ſhall eſcape.

Theſe are all declined as the regulars are in their future: only *e* is contracted: but *rò*, *rai*, *rà*, *remo*, *rete*, *ranno*, through them all.

Preſent tenſe of the Optative Moode, or Subjunctive Moode.

1. *O che io cada*, pray God I fall, the ſecond and third perſon ſingular, and the firſt and ſecond perſon plurall is all regular; the third perſon plurall is irregular, and that here expreſſed.

2. *Oche io cappia*, O that I could containe.	*Cappiano.*
3. *Dolga*, That I grieve.	*Dolgano.*
4. *Debba*, That I ought.	*Debbano.*
5. *Giaccia*, That I lie downe.	*Giacciano.*
6. *Habbia*, That I have.	*Habbiano.*
7. *Rimanga*, That I remaine.	*Rimangano.*
8. *Paia*, That I ſeeme.	*Paiano.*
9. *Piaccia*, That I pleaſe.	*Piacciano.*
10. *Poſſa*, That I be able.	*Poſſano.*
11. *Sappia*, That I know.	*Sappiano.*
12. *Segga*, That I ſit.	*Seggano.*
13. *Soglia*, That I be want.	*Sogliano.*
14. *Taccia*, That I be ſilent.	*Tacciano.*
15. *Tenga*, That I houle.	*Tengano.*
16. *Vaglia*, That I be worth.	*Vagliano.*
17. *Vegga*, That I ſee.	*Veggano.*
18. *Voglia*, That I will.	*Vogliano.*

What hath beene intimated of the contraction of the future tenſe of the indicative moode, the ſame may be ſaid of the preter-imperfect tenſe of the potential ſaying, *Io cadrei* or *cadria*, for *caderei*, or *caderia*. I ſhould fall, and ſo of theſe following.

Parrei, parria, for *pareréi, pareria*, I ſhould ſeeme.
Dorrei, dorria, for *doverei, doveria*, I ſhould.
Saprei, ſapria, for *ſaperei, ſaperia*. I ſhould know.
Terrei, terria, for *tenirei, teniria*, I ſhould have.
Varrei, varria, for *valérei, valeria*, I ſhould be worth.
Harrei, harria, for *halerei, haveria*, I ſhould have.
Petrei, potria, for *poterei, poteria*, I ſhould be able.
Vedrei, vedria, for *vederei, vederia*, I ſhould ſee.
Evadrei, for *evaderei*, I ſhould eſcape.

Decline through, tis regular; onely you take away *e*. and ſay, *rei, reſte, rebbe, remmo, reſte, rebbero, &c.*

How the participles of theſe Verbs are for the moſt part regular, except ſome few; viz.

Viſto, ſeene.
Parſo, ſeemed.
Valſo, worth.
Evaſo, eſcaped.

Note, that ſome verbs which with the Latines are of the third conjugation with the Italians are but of the ſecond: if ſo bee they be of the ſame ſignification. *e g.*

Cádere to fall, in Latine. *Cadère* in Italian.
Cólere to honour in latine. *Colére* in italian.
Sápere to be wiſe in latine. *Sapère* in italian.
Cádere to fall in latine. *Cadère* in italian.
Cápere to containe in latine. *Capère* in italian.
Evádere to eſcape in latine. *Euadère* in italian.

And contrary wiſe, ſome that are of the third conjugation in Italian, are but of the ſecond in Latine.

Fólgere in Italian, to ſhine: in Latine *Fulgère*.
Lúcere in Italian, to lighten: in Latine *Lucère*.
Molcere to appeaſe: in lat. *Mulcère*.
Árdere to burne: in lat. *Ardère*.
Elicere to draw out: in lat. *Elicère*.

Mordere,

Mordere to bite: in lat. *Mordère.*
Muòvere to ſtirre or moove: in lat. *Movère.*
Nuòcere to hurt: in latine *Nocère.*
Pèndere to hang: in latine *Pendère.*
Ridere to laugh: in latine *Ridère.*
Splèndere to gliſter: in lat. *Splendère.*
Tòndere to pole: in latine *Tondère.*
Vrgere to urge: in latine *Vrgère.*

A diligent obſervation of theſe will helpe you exceedingly in your reading, for ever and anon your Engliſh men that underſtand latine, ſtumble at theſe words in their reading; confounding their pronountiation, when they differ as you ſee.

Irregulars of the third Conjugation.

Theſe vary but in ſome moodes and tenſes, as chiefely in the ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative moode, and among them ſo various is that tenſe, that no rule can bee ſet downe to limit it, wherefore it muſt be attained by practiſe and much obſervation. Alſo the Infinitive of ſome verbes is ſincopated or abreviated, and the ſecond preterimperfect tenſes of the potentiall or ſubjunctive moode. Firſt, alphabetically behold the infinitive moode, then the preſent tenſe, then the preterperfect tenſe, then the participle wherein verbs of the third conjugation are irregular: as for all other tenſes and perſons, they are regular according to the ſecond and third conjugation; neither of them differing but in the accenting of the Infinitive moode.

Accorgere, to be aware of: *accorgo, accorſi, accorto.*
Adducere, Addurre, to bring: *adduco, adduſſi, addotto*, and any compound of it.
Accendere, to kindle, *accendo, acceſi, acceſo.*
Affligere, to afflict, *affligo, afflisſi, afflitto.*
Ancidere to kill, *ancido, anciſi, anciſo.*
Ardere to burne, *ardo, arſi, arſo.*

Assumere to assume, *assumo, assonsi, assonto.*
Bevere, Bere to drinke, *bevo* or *beo, bevui* or *bevei, bevuto* or *bvuto.*
Cedere to yeild, *cedo cessi, cesso.*
Cernere to discerne, *cerno, cersi, cernuto.*
Chiedere to demand, *chiedo, chiesi, chiesto.*
Chiudere to shut, *chiudo, chiusi, chiuso.*
Cignere, cingere to gird, *cingo, cinsi, cinto.*
Cogliere, corre to gather or hit, *Io colgo* I gather, *tù coi* thou gatherest, *colui, coglie, noi cogliamo, voi cogliete, loro colgono. colsi, colto.*
Cognoscere to know, *cognosco, conobbi, cognoscesti, conobbe, conosciuto.*
Concedere to grant, *concedo, concedei concessi concedetti, concesso, conceduto.*
Concipere to conceive, *concepo, concepei, concetto, conceputo.*
Concidere to shread, *concido concisi, concidei, conciso, conciduto.*
Competere to strive, *competei, competuto.*
Conquidere to conquer, *conquido, conquisi, conquiso.*
Correre to run, *corro, corsi, corso.*
Credere to beleeve, *credo, credei, credetti, creduto.* (*Cressi, cresso,* out of use.
Crescere to increase, *cresco, crebbi, cresciuto,* likewise *rincrescere* to grieve.
Cuocere to seeth, *cuoco, cuossi, cocqui, cocei. Cotto.*
Cupere to desire, *cupio, cupei, cupito.*
Digredere to digresse, *degredo, degredei, degresso.*
Ducere, durre to leade, *dutto, dussi, duto, docto.*
Eccellere to excell, *eccello, eccelsi, eccelso.*
Elicere to draw out, *elico, elicei, elito.*
Ergere to set up, *ergo, ersi, erto.*
Esprimer to expresse, *esprimo, espressi, espresso.*
Espellere, to expell, *espello, espulsi, espulso.*
Estinguere to extinguish, *estinguo, estinsi, estinto.*
Fendere, to cleave, *fendo, fendei, fessi, fessi. fenduto, fesso, fisso* and *fitto.*
Fingere to faine, *fingo, finsi, finto.*
Flettere to weepe, *fletto, flessi, flesso,* but not in use, but poetically.

Folgere

Folgere, folgere to ſhine, *folgo, folſi, folgiuto, folſo.*
F*ondere* to melt, *fondo, fuſi, fondei, fonduto, fuo.*
Frangere to breake, *frango, franſi, franto, fratto.*
Fremere to roare, *fremo, fremei, fremuto,* regular.
Frigere to fry, *frigo, frigei, friſſi, fritto.*
Giugnere to come or arive, *giungo, giunſi, giunto,*
Infringere to infrienge, *infringo, infrinſi, infrinto.*
Intendere to underſtand, *intendo, inteſi, inteſo.*
Intridere to kneade dow, *intrido, intriſi, intriſo.*
Invertere to invert, *inverto, invertei, inverſo.*
Intrudere to intrude, *intrudo, intruſi, intruſo.*
Legere to reade, *lego, leſſi, letto.*
Ledere to hurt, *ledo, leſi, ledei, leduto.*
Lucere to ſhine, *luco, lucei, luſſi, luciuto.*
Metere to put, *metto, miſſi, meſſo, metuto, meſſo.*
Mietere to reape, regul.
Molcere to appeaſe, *molcio, molſi, molciuto.*
Mongere to ſuck, or milke, *mongo, monſi, monto, monginto.*
Mordere to bite, *mordo, mordei, morſi, morſo, morduto.*
Molgere to milke, *molgo, molſi, molgiuto.*
Muonere to moove, *mucuo, moſſi, melgiulo.*
Naſcere to be borne, *naſco, nacqui,* third perſon, *natque,* and the third perſon plurall, *nacquero* participle, *nato, naſciuto.*
Naſcondere to hide, *naſcondo, naſcoſi, noſcoſſo, noſcoſto.*
Nuocere, to hurt, *nuoco, nacqui, nocinto.*
Offendere to offend, *offendo, offeſſi, offeſſo.*
Paſcere to feede, *paſco, pacei,* regul.
Pendere to hang, regul.
Percuotere to ſmite, *percuoto, percuotei, percoſſi, percuotuto.*
Perdere to looſe, *pardo, perdei, perdetti, perſi, perſo, perduto.*
Piangere to weepe, *piango, pianſi, pianto.*
Pingere to paint, *pingo, pinſi, pinto.*
Piovere to raine, *piovo, piovei, pivui, piovuto.*
Plaudere to clap hands, *plaudo, plauſi, plauſo.*
Ponere, porre, to putt, *Pongo, poſi, poſto.*
Pignere pingere, to paint, *pingo, pinſi, pinto.*
Porgere to reath unto, *porgo, porgei, porsi, porginto.*

Premere

Premere to presse, *premo, premei, pressi, presso, premuto.*
Prendere to take, *prendo, presi, preso, prenduto.*
Procedere to proceede, *procedo, procodei, processi, proceduto, processo.*
Pubescere to waxe ripe, regular.
Radere to shave, *Rado, rasi, raso, raduto.*
Reggere to governe, *reggo, ressi, retto.*
Refellere to refell, *refello, refelsi, refelluto.*
Rendere to render, *rendo, rendei, ressi, renduto, reso.*
Resumere to resume, *resumei, ressesi, resouto.*
Ridere to laugh, *rido, risi, riso.*
Rispondere to answer, *rispondo, rispondei, risposi, risposo, risponduto.*
Rodere to gnaw, *Rodo, rosi, roso, roduto.*
Rompere to breake, *rompo, ruppi, rumpei, rotto.*
Scernere to discerne, *scerno, scernei, scersi, scernuto.*
Seiegliere sciere to chuse or cut out, *scielgo, scielsi, scielso, scieglinto.*
Sciogliere to loose, *sciolgo, sciolsi, sciolto.*
Scorgere to be awareof, *scorgo, scorgei, scorto, scorginto.*
Scuotere to shake, *scuoto, scossi, scosso.*
Scrivere to write, *scrivo, scrissi, scritto.*
Solvere to loosen, *solvo, solvei, solto, soluto.*
Sommergore to drownd, *sommergo, sommersi sommerso.*
Sorgere to arise, *sorgo, sorsi, sorginto, sorto.*
Spandere to spill, *spando, spansi, spanso, spanto, spanduto,*
Spargere to scatter, *spargo, sparsi, sparto, sparso.*
Spegnere to quench, *spegno, spensi, spento.*
Spendere to spend, *spendo, spesi, spenso, spenduto.*
Stendere to extend, *stendo, stesi, steso, stenduto.*
Stringere to bind hard, *stringo, strinsi, stretto.*
Struggere to destroy, *struggo, strussi, strutto.*
Suellere to pluck up, *suello, suelsi, suelto.*
Surgere to rise, *sursi, surto, sorto.*
Tendere to bend, *tendo, tendei, tenduto, tendetti, tesi, tenduto, teso.*
Tessere to weave, *tesso, tessei, tessuto, tesso, testo.*
Torcere to wreath, *torco, torgo, torcei, torsi, torto, torciuto,*
Toglire, torre, tor, to take away, *toglio*, I toke away, *tù togli* and *tuoi*, thou takest away, *lui toglie*, he taketh away. Preter. 2. *tolsi*, I tooke away. Futer tense, *torrò* for, *toglierò*. Imparative,

togli

togli, tù, take thou away. *Plu. Togliamo noi*, let us take away, *togliete voi*, take ye away, *togliano loro*, let them take away, &c.
Trahere, trarre, to draw. *trassi, tratto.*
Vincere, to overcome, *vinco, vinsi vinto.*
Vivere, to live, *vivo, vissi, vivuto, vissuto, visso.*
Volgere, to turne, *volgo, volsi, volgei, volto, volgiuto.*
Vccidere, to kill, *vecido, vecisi, vccisa.*
Vgnere, to annoint, *vngo, vgno, vnsi, vnto.*

Tis worth ones while to runne over all these preterperfect tenses practically, suting the rugular persons with the irregulars, for my part I ever cause my schollers to doe them thus *e g. accorgo*, I am aware of: being a verbe reciprocall, tis conjugated reciprocally with some particle, as thus; *io m'accorgo, tu t'accorgi lui s'accorgee, noi ci accorgiamo voi vi accorgete, loro s'accorgono*, I, thou, he, we, ye, they are aware of: But so farre it it regular, but the preterperfect tense is the cheise and where it wants, that is conjugated still with the particles as aforesaid.

Accorsi, accorgesti, accorse. Plu. accorgemmo, accorgeste, accorsero. Where the third person plurall and singular is formed from the first person singular; and then by the infinitive moode you have how to forme the regular persons. By this you may exemplifie on all the rest; whether transitive verbs or reciprocall among all these above written: you see some have more preterperfect tenses then one, that which is regular is easily formed.

The Futures of some sincopated Verbes. Note the contracts are most in use.

Corrò, for *coglierò*, I shall gather, &c.
Durrò, for *ducerò*, leade.
Porrò, for *ponerò*, put.
Scierrò, for *scieglierò*, quell.
Sciorrò, for *sciogliero*, loosen.
Torrò, for *toglierò*, take.
Trarrò: for *traerò*, draw.

The Potentiall preterimperfect tense is also contracted, &c.

Io correi, corria, for *coglieria, &c.* I should gather, &c.

Durrei, durria.	*Sciorrei sciorria.*
Porrei, porria.	*Torrei, torria.*
Scierrei, scierria.	*Trarrei, trarria.*

Observe, that where verbs have in their first person *n.* before *g.* in the second person more gracefully, put *g.* before *n.* as *Io mungo, tu mugni,* I sucke, thou suckest. *Io cingo tu cigni,* I gird, thou girdest, &c.

The irregulars of the Fourth Conjugation.

Most of them varie in the present tense of the indicative moode, and in the second preterperfect tense of the same moode, and in the present tense of the optative and subjunctive moode, and also in the participles, as those of the third conjugation: The rest of the tenses are regular. And thus of them alphabetically as aforesaid; only where one is more irregular then other, that shall in that tense be conjugated throughout.

Apnire, to open.

Present tense *Singulariter.*	*Io apro,* I open.	*Plurall.*	*Noi aprimo.*
	Tu apri.		*Voi aprite.*
	Lui apre,		*Loro aprono.*

2. Perfect tense	*Apersi,* I opened, as also *apri*	*Plurall.*	*Aprimmo.*
	Apristi.		*Apriste.*
	Aperse, apri.		*Apersero.*

The participle make *Aperto.*

Arrossire to blush, *arrosso, arrosisco, arrossi, arrossito.*
Bollire to seeth, *Bollo, boglio, bolli, bogli, bollito, boglito.*
Comparire to appeare, *comparisco, comparsi, comparso.*
Convertire to converte, *convoti,* and *converso, convertito.*
Coprire to cover, *cuopro, copri, coperto.*
Cucire, cuscire to sowe, *cuccio, coso,* the third person plurall, *cosono,* Perf. *cucij, cucito.*

Sing-

Dire, to say.

Singulariter. { *Io dico*, I say. / *Tu dici*, or *di*. / *Lui dice*. } *Pluraliter.* { *Noi diciamo*. / *Voi dite* / *Loro dicono* }

Preteperfect tense. { *Dissi, dicesti, disse* / *Dicemmo, diceste dissero*. } I said.

Imperative. *Singula.* { *Di tù*, say thou. / *Dica colui*, let him say. } *Plurali.* { *Diciamo noi*, say we or let us say / *Dicciate voi*, say ye. / *Dicano loro*, say they. }

Optative presentence. *Singulariter.* { *Oche io dica*, pray God I say. / *Tu dica* / *Lui dica* } *Pluraliter.* { *Noi dicciamo*. / *Voi dicciate*. / *Loro dichino*. or *Dicano*. }

Participle. *Detto*.

Empire to fill, *Empio, impiei, empito*.
Fallire to faile, or breake, *fallo, fallisco, falli, fallito*,
Ferire to hurt, *ferisco, feri, ferito*.
Fluire to flow, *fluisco, flui, fluito, flusso*,
Forbire to scower, *forbo, forbisco, forbij, forbito*.
Istruire, istruo, instruisti, istrutto, to teach.
Imbianchire to whiten / *Imbrunire* to make brawne. { Make their presen. *imbranchisco et imbrunisco*, the rest regular. } *Io imbianco et imbrunio*
Mentire to lie, *mento, mentisco, mentij, mentito*.
Morire eo die.

Present tense. *Singulariter.* { *Io muoio, muoro*, I die. / *Tu muoi, muori*. / *Lui muore*. } *Plurali.* { *Noi moriamo, morimo*. / *Voi morite*. / *Loro moïono, muorono* }

2. Preterperfect tense. *Singulariter.* { *Morì* / *Moristi*. / *Morì*. } *Morij, moritti, morsi*, I die: but these two last not so much used.

Pluraliter. { *Morimmo* / *Moriste* / *Morirono* } The perticiple *Morto*.

Also *Morire*, in the future makes

{ *Morrò* for *morirò* / *Morrai.* / *Morrà.* } { *Morremmo.* / *Morrete.* / *Morranno.* }

Potentiall. *Morrei* or *morria*, for *morirei* or *moriria*, &.

Preterimp. *Morresti*, *Regulariter*.

Offerire to offer, *offero*, *offerisco*, *offersi*, *offerto*.
Patire to suffer, *pato*, *patisco*, *paty*, *patito*.
Piatire, to pleade, *piato*, *piatisco*, *piaty*, *piatito*.
Perire, to perish, *Pero*, *perisco*, *pery*, *perito*.
Rapire, to ravish, *rapisco*, *rapy*, *rapito*, *ratto*.
Salire, to climbe.

Present tense. *Singul.* { *Io salgo* or *saglio*, I climbe up / *Tu sali.* / *Lui sale.* } *Singul.* { *Noi salimo.* / *Voi salite.* / *Loro salgono*, *sagliono*. }

2. Preterperf. tense *Singular.* { *Salsi*, I climbed up / *Salisti.* / *Salse.* } *Pluraliter.* { *Salimmo.* / *Saliste.* / *Salsero.* }

Future tense. { *Io salirò* or *sarrò*, *&c.* Participle pre. *Salente*, *sagliente* climbing. *salito* climbed up. *Sofferire* to suffer, *soffero*, *soffri*, *sofferto*. }

Present tense *Singulariter.* { *Venire* to come. / *Io vengo* or *vegno.* / *Tu vieni* not *vegni* / *Lui viene.* } *Singularit.* { *Noi veniamo.* / *Voi venite.* / *Coloro vengono.* }

Preteparfect tense. *Singulariter* { *Venni*, I came. / *Venisti.* / *Venne*, &c. } *Plural.* { *Venimmo.* / *Venisti.* / *Vennero.* }

Future

Future tense. *Verrò* for *venirò*, I shall come.

Imparative { *Vieni* or *vien tù*, come thou, *veniamo noi*, let us come, &c. *Venga colui*, let him come. Participle. *Venuto*, & its compounds, as *divenire*, or *auvenire*.

Vscire, to goe forth.

Singulariter. { *Io esco.* *Tu esci* *Lui esce.* } *Plural.* { *Noi usciamo* or *uscimo.* *Voi uscite.* *Loro escono.*

Imparative. *Singulariter* { *Esci tù*, get thee forth. *Esca colui*, let him goe forth } *Pluraliter.* { *Vsciamo noi*, let us goe forth. *Vscite voi*, goe yee forth. *Escano loro* let them goe forth.

Optative present tense. *Singulariter.* { *Oche io esca*, Pray God I goe forth. *Tu esca.* *Lui esca.* } *Pluraliter.* { *Noi usciamo.* *Voi usciate.* *Loro escano.* Particip. is regular. *vscito.*

Note, that *ire* and *gire*, to goe, are very irregular, and want some tenses yet much in use amongst writers, both of the same signification, and thus they may be conjugated.

Present tense. *Pluraliter.* { *Noi gimo* or *imo*, we goe. *Voi gite* or *ite*, ye goe. The rest are wanting.

Imperfect tense, { *Io givo* or *iuo*, I did goe, thats regular all out as *sentivo*, &c.

1. Preterper. *Io son gito* or *ito*, I have gone, &c. Regul.

2. Preterper. *Singulariter.* { *Io gij.* *Tu gisti*, *Lui gì.* } *Plural.* { *Noi gimmo* or *immo.* *Voi giste* or *iste.* *Loro girono* or *irono.* } I went, or he went.

1. Particp. *Io son gito* or *ito*. I have gone, &c. Regular.

2. Preterp. *Io fui gito* or *ito*. I had gone.

Future tense. { *Girò* or *irò*, I shall or will goe.
Girai or *irai*, &c. Regul.

Optative Moode.

Preterimperf. *O che io gissi* or *issi*, O that I did goe, &c. Regul.

Infinitive Moode.

Gire and *Ire*, to goe; and so all other tenses are framed by the verbe *essere*, as *esser gito*, &c.

Note that a great part of these irregular verbs, especially your polisyllables make there present tense in *isco*, which are onely used in the present of every moode; the infinitive moode onely excepted, and that in three persons singular, and the third person plurall, other tenses and persons they have from their primitives the infinitive moode will shew: conjugate one and conjugate all.

Ardisco, from *Ardire*, to dare.

Singulariter.	*Ardisco.*	*Plural.*	*Ardimo.*
	Ardisci.		*Ardite.*
	Ardisce.		*Ardiscono.*

Yet some are at on's choise whether you will use that termination or not, as may appeare by the examples in the alphabet it would bee tedious, nay more, almost impossible to put downe here all the verbes iu *isco*, therefore I remitt you to your owne observation.

Note that some verbes be of two conjugations, as *impazzare*, *impazzire*, to grow mad or foolish. *Inanimare*, *inanimire* to incourage, *colorare*, *colorire*, to colour: *aggradare*, *aggradirè*, to please: *Empiere*, and *empire*, to fill: *apparere*, *apparire* to appeare: *pentere*, *pentire*, to repent. These will helpe to take away some doubts that might arise upon the ambiguity of these. Thus much for the Verbs both regular and irregular. If the table of the regulars be well understood, the practise of these irregulars will not seeme any way tedious, you will discrie them with your owne judgement. *Rectum est index sui et obliqui.*

Of

Of The Participles.

A Participle is that part of ſpeech that participates of the nature of a verb, and alſo of a nowne: from the verbe it borrowes its ſignification and time, or tence: from the nowne it borrowes, its caſes, numbers, and genders, how that it is governed ſhall bee ſpoken in our Syntax to that purpoſe.

A Participle hath theſe tenſes, preſent tenſe, as *cantante*, *temente*, ſinging, fearing, which wee rather reſolve into theſe manners of ſpeech, *chi canta*, he that ſingeth; *chi teme*, he that feareth or ſometimes the gerund, ſaying *cantando*, *temendo*. The preterperfectenſe, *cantato* ſung, *temuto* feared, future, as *venturo*. But that is not in uſe with us, but we rather ſay in ſtead of it *colui che deve venire*, hee that is to come, or thus *chi dee venire*, who is to come.

A participle hath two ſignifications, an active, and a paſſive, an active, as *cantante*, which is the termination of all of the firſt conjugation: and *ente*, which is the termination of the other three. A paſſive.

In the firſt conjugation it maketh alwaies regularly *ato*. as *cantato* ſung: *fo* hath *fatto* made, with a double *tt*.

In the ſecond conjugation tis altogether impoſſible to ſet any rule.

In the forth conjugation it hath *ito*, regularly, as *ſentito*, felt. And ſo much ſuffice to have ſpoken of the variable parts of ſpeech: *Nowne*, *Pronowne*, *Verbe*, *Participle*. Now it followeth that I ſet downe the invariable parts of ſpeech, ſo eſentiall, and ſo frequently in uſe, that there is no ſpeaking a ſentence without them. Indeede I finde it very profitable to make extempore ſpeeches after theſe foure parts of ſpeech are well underſtood a porpoſe to hooke in thoſe invariable ones, namely.

Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, Interjections.

Now ſince that theſe have beene painefully collected by *Iohn Florio* at the latter end of his grammer, and that alphabetically under their ſeverall heads, I have thought it convenient ſince hee hath done them ſo well, to borrow them from him to furniſh your occaſions. And will have ſome few obſervations of our owne, concerning their uſe in the way of Syntax hereafter in our Syntax.

Adverbs locall of place or motion.

Acanto, by or adjoyning unto
Adestro, on the right side.
A dirimpetto, over against.
Adosso, upon our over
A faceia, in presence or face
A fronte, in front over against
A lato, close by your sides
All' incontro, on the other side
All'ingiù, downeward
All'insù, upward
All' incorno, about
Altronde, elswhere
Altrove, elsewhere
A mano, at hand neereto
A petto, one against
A piè, at the feet, low
Appo, neere by, close to
Appersso, by, neere
A sinistro, on the left side
A torno, about
A traverso, a thwart
Avanti, before in face
A vlso, in face in view
Ce there
Ci, heere or there
Circa, about.
Circa intorno, round about
Colà, thereaway, yonder
Colàgiù, yonder below
Colàsù, yonder above
Contra, against, oppote
Costà, there yender
Costa, there yonder
Costici, there away or about
Costinci, hence, away
Costindi, thence away
Costiui, the way about
Da longi, a farre of
Da lontano, *Idem*
Da ogni banda, on every side
Da ognilato, *idem*
Da pertatto, every where
Dappresso, neere unto, from neere
Dattorno, about or from about
Dentro, within, or in
Dentrovia, with inward
Di costà, thereaway
Di costinci, thence away
Di dentro, within or in
Di diatro, behind or after
Dietro, *idem*
Di ertovia, *idem*
Di fuora, without from abroad
Di fuori, *idem*
Dilà, beyond, also thence
Di là e di quà, thence & hence, or that or on this side.
Di li, thence, from thence
Di longi, from a far
Di longo, along, alongst
Di lontano, a far off
Di quà, hence, or on this side
Di qua e di là, hence and thence, on this or that side
Di qualunque luogo, from what place soever
Di qui, from hence, hence
Di qninci, from hence

Di quindi, from thence
D'intorno, about or from about
Discosto, far distant, far off
Di sopra, above or over, from above
Di sotto, under or low, also from uuder
Di traverso, a crosse
Donde, whence, from whence
Doppo, behind or after
Dove, where, whether
Dove si sia, wheresoever
Douunque, *idem*
Entro, within or in
Entrovia, within ward in
Frà, amidst or betweene
Fravia, In the way or betweene
Fuora, out or without
Fuori, *idem*
Giù giuso, downe, below
Ginsta, right against
In, in or within
Indi, thence, from thence
In disparte, a part, far off
Insino, untill, so far
Infra, betweene or amidst
In fuora, outward
In giù, downeward
In là, thitherward
In qua, hitherward
In qualunque luogo, in what place soever
Insù, or in *suso*, upward
Iui, there
Ivivia, thereaway
Là, there yonder in that place
Là dentro, there within
Là dove, there, where
Là entro, therewithin
Là e quà, there and here
Là fuori, there without
Là giù, there below
Là intorno, there abouts
Là onde, there whence
Là ove, the where
Là sopra, there above
Là sotto, there under
La sù, there above
Lì, there in that place
Lì fuori, there without
Lì giù, there below
Li intorno, thereabouts
Li sopra, there above
Li sotto, there under
Lì sù, there above
Longi, far distant
Longo, along, alongst
Lontano, far off, distant
Nè, in the, or in
Oltra, *oltre*, beyond or over
Onde, whence, from whence
Onde che sia, whence soever
Ove, where whether
Ove che, where that
Ove si sia, wheresoever
Ovrunque, wheresoever
Per, through or by
Per banda, by the side, or sidelin
Per colà, that way, there away
Per costà, *idem*
Per costinci, there thence, thereaway
Per dentro, inward, or inwardly
Per entro, inward, inwarly

Per entrovia, idem
Per là, there away, that way
Per làvia, idem
Per lato, ſidlin, aſide
Per li, there away, there abouts
Per ogni banda, every way or ſide
Per ogni lato, idem
Per quà, this way, hitherwards
Per qualunque luogo, by any place.
Per quì, this way or hitherwards.
Per auverſo, a whart, at croſſe
Per tutto, every where
Preſſo, here at hand, hardby
Prima, before, in place
Qua, heere or hither
Qua dentro, herewithin
Qua e là, here or there
Qua fuori, here without
Qua giù, here below
qualunque luogo, any place
qua ſù quaſsù, hereabout
qui, here in this place hither
qui dentro, here within
qui e là, here and there
quinci, hence, from hence
quinci via, hence, away
quindi, thence, from thence
quivi, their thither
quivi fuori, there without
Raſente, aneuſt, cloſe unto
Rimpetto, over againſt
Riſcontro, idem
Sopra, above, up
Sopravia, above hand
Sotto, under
Sottovia, under hand
Su ſuſo, up, upward
Super, up by, upward
Trà, betweene, amidſt
Traper, betweene by
V', where, whether
Ve', there in that place
Verſo, towards
Verſo, colà, towards there
Verſo dove, wher towards
Verſo quà, toward this way
Verſo quivi, towards thee
Vi, there in that place
Vicino, hereby neighbouring

Adverbs of time, viciſſitude or ſucceſſion.

Ab antico, of old, from all ages
Ab eterno, from all eternity
A buon hora, betimes early
A cavallo, a cavallo, in haſt in running poſt
Adagio, at leaſure, leaſurely
Adagio, adagio, very leaſurely
Adeſſo, now at this inſtant
Adeſſo, adeſſo, even now, by and by
Ad hora, now at this hower
Ad hora, ad hora, even now
Adietro, in times paſt
Ad ogniora, at all howers
Ad ogni paſſo, at every moment
All'auvenire, in time to come
Al di dioggi, at this day

All hotta, then at that time
Alle fiate, at sometimes
Alle volte, idem
Al hora, then at that houre
Al horache, at that time that
Al presente, now at this pre-
Alquanto, a while
Amano, anone after a while
Aman, amano, idem
Anzi che, before that
A poco, within little
A poco manco, within little lesse
A poco a poco, very leasurely
Assai per tempo, very early
Assai tardi, very late
A staffetta, in post hast
A tempo, by times
A vanti, before-hand
Avanti che, before that
Ben per tempo, very timely
Ben tardi, very late
Ben tosto very soone
Botta per botta, timely time
Buona pezza fà, a great while since
Che, when, at what time
Col tempo, with time, in time
Come, when, when as
Come che, when as that
Con la posta delle lumache, by Tom Long the Carrier
Conti nuamente, still continually
Da che, since that
Da quà, inanzi, hereafter
Da quà a poco, shortly hence
Da qui a molto, long after this
Da qui inanzi, hereafter
Da qui in poi, idem
Dassezzaio, lastly or lag
Dasezzo, idem
Davanti, erast before
Davanti che, before that
D'hora, in *hora*, hourely
Dianzi, earst before that
Dianzi che, before that
Di bel giorno, by daylight
Di botto, quickly, shortly
Di buon passo, a good pace
Di continuo, still, ever
Di di in di, from day to day
Dietro, after, behind
Difatto, wholy past
Di galloppo, a gallopping post
Di giorno, by day light
Di gan pezzo, by a great while
Dimane, to morrow
Diman di sera, to morrow night
Diman l'altro, to morrow next
Dimattina, to morrow morning.
Dinanzi, earst before
Dinanzi che before that
D'indi in la, thence forward
Dindi in poi, thence afterward
Dindi in quà, thence afterward
Di notte, by night
Di notte tempo, in time of night
Di poi, after, afterwards
Di presente, now at this present
Di qua a molto, long after this
Di quando in quando, from time to time
Di qui a poco, shortly after this
Di rado, seldome time

De repente

Dripente, ſuddenly
Di ſubito, ſuddenly, by and by
Di trotto, a trotting paſe, haſtily.
Domani, to morrow
Doman di ſera, to morrow night
Doman l'altro, to morrow next
Doman mattina, to morrow morning.
Domattina, *idem*
Domentre, whilſt
Domentre che, whileſt that
Dopo, *dopoi*, after, ſince
Dopoi che, after that, ſince that
Doppo, after, ſince
Doppo che, after that, ſince that
Drietro, after, next
Due volte, twice,
Due anni fà, two yeares agoe
Fin adeſſo, untill now
Fin a tanto, untill that
Fin al tardi, untill late
Fin a tanto che, untill ſuch time, and that
Fin che, untill that
Fin colà, untill that time
Fin fino, untill, even untill
Fin hora, untill now.
Fin là, untill then
Fin qui, hitherto
Frettoloſamente, laſtly
Fuor di tempo, out of ſeaſon
Gia, whilom, now already
Gia che, ſince that
Gia mai, never at no time
Gia molto, now long ſince
Gia molto fà, now long agoe
Gia un anno fà, now a yeere paſt
Giornal mente, daily
Gran pezzo fà, a great while agoe
Gran pezzo, a great while
Guari, long or much time
Guari fà, much or long agoe
Guari ha, *idem*.
Ha duo anni, two yeeres ſince
Ha molto, it is long ſince
Ha poco, a leetl while ſince
Ha un pezzo, a while ſince
Hieri l'altro, the other day
Hiri mattina, yeſterday morning
Hieri nolte, yeſternight
Hier ſera, *idem*.
Hiri tardi, yeſterday late
Hoggi, this day
Hoggi dì. now adayes.
Hoggimai, now of late
Homai, now of late
Homai che, now that
Hora, now at this hower
Hora che, now that
Hor hora, now, now by and by
Hora mai, now, now of late
Hora mai che, now that
Hora per hora, hourely
Hotta, now at this houre
Hotta catotta, even now
Iieri, as *hieri*, withall his compounds
Il di che, the day when
Il di dapoi, the day after
Il di dinanzi, the day before

Il piu delle volte, most times
Il piu spesso, most often
Il piu sovente, *idem*
Il seguente giorno, the next day
Immantinente, presently forthwith
Inanzi, before, sooner
Inanzi che, before that
Inanzi di, before day
Inanzi notte, before night
Incontinente, suddenly
In terno, for ever and ever
Indi, thence after
Indi a guari, long, or much after
Indi a molto, thence long
Indi a non molto, not long after
Indi a poco, shortly after
Indi a tanto, thence so long
Infino, untill, till
Infino a lanto, untill that
Infin che, *idem*
Infin, *adesso*, untill now
Infin al di d'oggi, untill this day
Inanzi mane, before hand
Inanzi tratto, *idem*
Infin hora, untill now
Infin qui, hitherto, till now
In fretta, hastily, with speede
In men d'un che, in lesse then the twinkling of an eye
In prima, earst, first
In prima che, before that
In perpetuo, for ever
In quello, in the meane while
In quello che, meane while that
In quel mentre, whilest that
In quel mentre, in the meane while
In questo, in this time whilest
In questo mentre, whilest that
In questo mentre, in the meane time
In sempiterno, for ever and ever
In sul alba, by peepe of day
In sull a notte, at the shutting up of the night
In sul' láurora, by dawne or breake of day
In sul far del di, *idem*
In sul far del giorno, *idem*
In sul far di notte, in the closing up of the night
In sul imbrunire, *idem*
In un baleno, on a sudden
In un batter d'occhio, in the twinkling of an eye
In un instante, at an instant
In un subito, at a sudden
In tanto, in the meane time while
In tanto che, whilest that
Laltra notte, the other night
Laltra sera, the other evening
Laltro hieri, the other day
Laltro anno, the other yeere
Laltro giorno, the other day
Longa mente, a long time
Longo tempo, *idem*
Longo tempo fà, long time since
Mai never, at no time, ever
Mai mai, never at no time
Mai sempre, hence ever
Mentre, whilst

Mentre che, whileſt that
Mò now, at this time
Modernamente, lately, or late
Molto, much, or long time
Molto fà, a long while ſince
Molto tardi, very late
Mò mò, now now, even now
Monanno, this time twelve-moneth
No ier l'altro, the day before yeſterday
Non gia, not now
Non gia mai, not at any time
Non ha guari, not long ſince
Non ha molto, not long agoe
Non mai, ever, at no time
Non prima, no ſooner
Non ſi ubito, not ſo ſuddenly
Non ſi toſto, no ſooner
Noſtralmente, according to our times
Nuovamente, after the new faſhion
Oggi, to day, this day
Oggi di, now adayes
Oggimai, now of late
Ogn'anno, every yeere
Ogni di, every day
Ogni fiata, every time
Ogni hora, at all houres
Ogni mese, every moneth
Ogni ſera, every evening
Ogni ſettimana, every weeke
Ogni tempo, every time
Ogni trotto, every foot
Ogni, volta every time, or as often as
Ogni volta che, every time that
Omai, now, at laſt
Omai che, now at laſt that
Ora, now at this time
Ora che, now that
Ora mai, now at laſt
Or ora, now
Per l'auvenire, in time to come
Per il paſſato, in time paſt
Per fino, untill ſuch time
Per fin che, untill ſuch time that
Per fin alhora, untill then
Per fin aquanto, untill wnen
Per fin a tanto, untill that
Per l'addietro, in times paſt
Per l'inanzi, in time to come
Per lo paſſallo, in times paſt
Per ſempre, for ever
Per ſempre mai, for ever and e-ever
Per tempaccio, on early
Per tempo, by times early
Pezzo fà, a while ſince
Piano, leaſurely
Pianino, very leaſurely
Pian piano, faire and ſoftly
Piu per tempo, more earely
Più preſto, ſooner, more timely
Piu tardi, later, more late
Piu toſto, ſooner, more timely
Poche fiate, ſeldome, few times
Poco, a while, a ſmall time
Poco adietro, not long agoe
Poco fà, a while agoe, or ſince
Poco ha, *idem*
Poco inanzi, a little ſooner

Pocolino, a little, little while
Poi, then, next, afterwards
Poi che, ſince that, after that
Popoco, a very little while
Popocolino, *idem*
Poſcia, then, afterwards
Poſcia che, ſince that, after that
Poſdomani, to morrow next
Preſtamente, Quickly, ſoone
Preſto, quickly, ſoone
Preſto, preſto, very quickly
Prima, earſt, before, ſooner
Prima che, before that
Primamente, *idem*
Prontamente, quickly, ready
Pur ora, even now, but now
qualche, fiata, ſometimes
qualche volta, *idem*
qual hora, at what houre
qual volta, at wha time
quando, when
quando che, when that
quando che ſia, whenſoever
quando mai, when ever
quandunque, when ſoever
quanto, ſo long as, as long
quante fiate, how many times
quante volte, *idem*
quanto che, as long as
quanto prima, as ſoone as may bee
quanto piu toſto, the ſooneſt that may be
quoti dianamente, daily
Radeficate, ſeldome times
Rade volte, *idem*
Rare fiate, *idem*
Rare volte, *idem*
Rariſſimo, very ſeldome
Raro, ſeldom
Ratto, ſpeedily out of hand
Ratto ratto, very ſpeedily
Repente, ſuddenly, quickly
Repentina, out of ſeaſon
Repentinamente, *idem*
Sarà mai, ſhall it never be
Sempre, ever, alwaies
Sempremai, ever alwaies
Sin che, untill that
Sino, untill, till when
Sino a tanto, untill that
Sin tanto, *idem*
Sin tanto che, untill that
Sovente, often, often times
Sovente fiate, *idem*
Sovente volte, *idem*
Speſſe fiate, *idem*
Speſſe volte, *idem*
Speſſiſſimo, very often times
Speſſo, often times
Stamane, this morning
Stamattina, *idem*
Sta notte, this night
Sta ſera, this evening
Sto giorno, this day
Subitamente, ſuddenly
Subito, ſuddenly, out of hand
Subito che, as ſoone as that
Tanto, ſo long while
Tanto che, ſo long as that
Tantoſto, anon, as ſoone as
Talfiate, ſome, or ſuch times
Talhora, ſometimes

Talvolta, idem
Tardi, late
Tosto, soone, quickly,
Tosto che, so soone as that
Totosto, very soone
Tra cane e lupo, betwixt twilight
Tratanto, In the meane while
Tratanto che, whilest that
Tratto, out of hand, speedily
Tratto tratto, very suddenly
Tre volte, thrice, three times
Tutta fiata, still at all times
Tutta via, idem
Tutta via che, whensoever
Tutta volta, still at all times
Tutte le fiate, idem
Tutte le volte, idem
Vn anno fà, a yeare agoe
Vn hora fà, an hour since
Vn gran pezzo, a great while
Vn gran pezzo fà, a great while since
Vna fiata, once, one time
Vna volta, idem
Vn poco, a while, a little while
Vn pochetto, a very little while
Vn pocolino, idem
Vn pezzo, a while
Vn pezzo fà, a while agoe
Vnqua, never, also ever
Vnquanco, idem
Vnque, idem.
Vn tempo, a while a time
Vn tempo fà, a while since.

Aeverbs of quality, degree, similitude or order.

A bella posta, expressely
A bel studio, for the very nonce
Ab esperto, by experience
A caso, by chance
A cavalcione, stradlingly
A cor' huomo, with hue and cry
A crepa cuore, with harts burstings, longingly
A capitomboli, tumblingly
A fatto, wholy altogether
A fila, successively
A fronte scoperta, boldly
A gambe levate, shamelessly
Agara, strivingly
A guisa, in manner as
A fatica, hardly, with labour
A gran fatica, with much a doe
A gran pena, idem
A lato, respectively, or in comparison
Al contrario, contrarily
Alcunamente, in some sort
A lettere di scatole, loudly, boldly.
Alla buona, homely well meaning
Alla brava, bravely, stoutly
Alla carlona, plainely, dunstable way
Alla domestica, familiarly
Alla francese, after the french fashion.
Alla impazzata, after a new fashiou
Alla moderna, after the new fashion
All' antica, after the old fashion

Alla schietta, after the plaine fashion
Alla sciocca, foolishly, simply
Alla sbardelata, headlong, hand ore head
Alla capestrata, furiously, headlong
Alla sfilata, scatteringly, disorderly
Alla sfugiasca, a snatch and away
Alla sfugita, in running manner
All' impensata, carelesly
Al improvisa, extempore, on the sudden
All'inglese, after the english manner
All' Italiana, after the Italian fashion
All' oscura, secretly in the darke
A mano, manually, hand wrought
A man a mano, hand after hand successively or a row
A man gionte, submissively with up-heaved or joyned hands
A modo mio, after my will or fashion
A paro, in respect, also by paines
A pena, hardly, scarsely with paine
A petto, in respect or comparison
A piedi, on foot footingly
A piè gionti, with joyned feet
A piu potere, with might and maine
A poco, by little, by peecemeale
A poco a poco, by little and little
A posta, expressely on set purpose
Apunto, jump, even right so
A quatr' ochi, boldly, face to face
A rovescio, inside out, cleane contrary
A roverscione, *idem*
A sbaraglio, headlong confusedly
A schiera, in troopes or rankes
A sorte, by chance or fortune
Assai meglio, much better
Assai peggio, much worse
A vicenda, by turnes successively one after another
A voto voyd, for nought
Bene, well
Benissimo, very well
Boccone, groveling with the face downewards
Boccone' boccone, groveling, hoosht, faire and softly
Brancolone, gropingly, as in the darke
Bravamente, bravely, stoutly
Buonamente, well meaningly
Buono, good, well, very well
Buon pro, much good may it doe
Carpone, groping, as in the darke
Catiuamente, badly naughtily
Colla mala pasqua, unluckily with an ill Easter
Colle man gionte, with joyned hands

Colle man vuote, with empty hands
Col mal anno, with an ill yeare
Come, how? in what manner
Come, as, so as, even as
Comunque, howsoever
Comunque si sia, how ever it be
Con l'arco del osso, with might and maine
Così, so, such, thus
Così così, so so, indifferently
Così come, so as, even as
Da, like, like as, as
Da beffe, in jesting manner
Da bravo, bravingly, orlike a brave fellow
Da dovero, in good sooth or earnest
Da galant huomo, gallantly, like a gallant man
Da gentilhuomo, gentleman like
Da gioco, in sport or play
Da huomo da bene, like an honest man
Da marinaro, like a manner, *id est*. craftily
Da par mio, like to my selfe
Da par suo, like himselfe
Da par tuo, like thy selfe
Da poltrone, cowardly
Da scherzo, in jest, jestingly
Da semplice, simply
Da senno, in good earnest
Da buon senno, in very good earnest.
Da soldato, souldier like.
Da se, like, himselfe alone
Da valent huomo, valiantly
Da valoroso, valerously
Da vile, basely, cowardly
Del pari, hand, to have even hand
Di buona voglia, with a good wil
Di buon cuore, with a good heart
Di cuore, hartily with a heart
Di mala voglia, sadly, with an ill will
Di foggia, in fashion, or sort like
Degnamente, worthily
Difficil mente, hardly
Di manniera, in manner as
Di maniera che, in such manner that
Di modo, in manner like
Di modo che, in manner as that
Di pari, equally, hand to hand
Di nascosto, secretly, lurkingly
Direttamente, rightly, directly
Di sorte che, in such sort that
Dissimilmente, unlikely
Distesamente, extendedly
Domesticamente, familiarly
Donnescamente, womanishly
Dottamente, learnedly
Egualmente, equally
Egregiamente, egregiously
Falsamente, falsely
Familiarmente, familiarly
Fedelmente, faithfully
Felicemente, happily
Forte, strongly
Fortemente, *idem*
Fortuitamente, casually

Forzatamente, fortedly
Francamente, frankely and freely
Frettolosamente, haſtily
Gagliardamente, luſtily, or galliard like
Gattone, groping, faire and ſoftly.
Gatton, gattone, ſliely, lurkingly
Giuſtamente, juſtly, even
Grandamente, greatly
Graſſamente, fatly
Groſſamente, groſely, lubberdlike
Goloſamente, gluttonouſly or greedily
Guſtoſamente, ſmackingly, ſavorly
Honeſtamente, honeſtly
Humilmente, humbly, meekely
Honoratamente, honorably
Honorevolmente, idem
Horrevolmente, idem
Horribilmente, horribly
Illuſtramente, illuſtriouſly
In buon hora, in a good houre luckely
In buona feda, well meaningly
In confeſſione, upon truſt, as is confeſſion.
In confidenza, a truſt, confidently
In conteſia, courteouſly in courteſie
In conteſa, ſtriveingly
In contraſto, idem
Indarno, in vaine
In diſparte, ſeverally, remotely
In faſtidio, lothingly
In forse, doubtfully
In fretta, haſtily
Ingenuamente, injenuouſly
Ingenocchione, kneelingly
In guiſa, in faſhion as
In mal hora, unluckely
In mal punto, in an unluckey houre
In modo, in manner as
In modo che, in manner that
In modo tale, in ſuch a manner
In occulto, ſecretly, lurkingly
In paleſe, openly to all, mens view
In iſcompiglio, in havock, confuſion, hurly burly
Inſieme, together
Inſiememente, idem
In ſul ſaldo, aſſuredly, upon a good ground, ſafely
In ſulviſo, face to face, outfacingly
In ſicurta, aſſuredly, upon truſt
In tal guiſa, in ſuch manner
In tal maniera, idem
In tal modo, idem
In tal ſorte, idem
In vano, in vaine, vainely
In vuoto, emptily, vainely
In utilmante, unprofitably
Lon gamente, long, longly
Malamente, evelly, badly
Male evill, badly, naughtily
Maliſſimo, very badly
Malagevolmente, with difficulty
Malvolentieri, unwillingly

Mal prò, ill may it doe
Massimamente, especially
Me', in better manner
Mediante, through or by meanes
Mediatamente, immediatly, also by mediation, or meanes
Meglio, in better manner
Meritamente, worthily, deservedly
Mezzanamente, meanely
Migliormente, in better manner.
Minutamente, particularly
Misuratamente, measurably
Modernamente, modernely
Molto bene, very well
Molto male, very ill, badly
Molto meglio, much better
Molto peggio, much worse
Nella guisa, in manner as
Nella maniera, in sort, or as
Nella foggia, *idem*.
Nella sorte, *idem*
Nel modo, *idem*
Nominatamente, namely these
Nostralmente, after our manner
Nullamente, by noe meanes
Nuovamente, newly, lately
Occultamente, hiddenly, secretly
Ornatamente, adornedly, trimly
Palesemente, openly, publikely
Partitamente, severally
Pazzamente, foolishly
Peggiormente, worse
Per caso, by hope, casually
Per buona sorte, by good chance
Peritamente, skilfully
Per ischerzo, injesting manner
Per mala sorte, by ill chance
Per fortuna, by fortune, casually
Per sorte, by luck, by chance
Pessimamente, most ill or badly
Poco bene, not well, but ill
Poco meglio, a little better
Poco male, somewhat ill
Poco peggio, a little worse
Precipitosamente, headlongly
Precipiatatamente, cheifely, namly
Precisamente, precisely
Primieramente, *idem*
Principalmente, principally
Privatamente, privately
Puntalmente, punctually, jumpe point by point
Puntatamente, *idem*
Puntualmente, *idem*
qualmente, how, in what manner
qual si voglia, which, or whatsoever
quasi, almost well nigh
quasi modo, almost as, wellnigh as
quomodo, in what manner how
Rattamente, swiftly with rapture
Raramente, rarely
Regolatamente, regularly, orderly
Rettamente, rightly, directly
Rozzamente, rudely, roughly
Rusticamente, rustically
Saggiamente, wisely

Saviamente, idem
Secondamente, secondly
Secondàriamente, secondarily
Secondo, according as
Segnalatamente, notably
Schiettamente, simply, plainely
Scioccamente, foolishly
Sconciamente, unhandsomely
Sconciatamente, idem
Sconsolatamente, comfortlesly
Sensatamente, sensibly
Senza prò, without good or availe
Separatamente, severally
Segualmente, followingly,
Segretamente, secretly
Sgangheratamente, brokenly
Sfacciatamente, impudently
Si, so, thus, as well
Si come, so as, even as
Si fattamente, thus, or so made
Similmente, likewise
Simigliantemente, semblably
Simulatamente, dissemblingly
Smàscellatamente, with open mouth
Smisuratamente, unmeasurably
Snellamente, nimbly, speedily
Stiratamente, in wrested manner
Strabocchevolmente, rashly
Supinamente, groveling with face upward
Sopranamente, soverainely
Supino, with the face upward
Valentemente, valiantly
Valarosamente, valorously
Vicendeuolmente, mutually
Vituperosamente, shamefully
Volentieri, willingly
Voluntariamente, voluntarily
Volentiermente, willingly
Talmente, in such manner
Talmente che, so that
Tanto maneo, so much wanting
Tanto meno, so much the lesse
Tanto più, so much the more
Tentatamente, in tempting sort
Tentone, gropingly
Terribilmente, terribly

And infinite others which a man may forme as hee list, by putting *mente* unto any Adjective: providing you make the adjective to end in *a*, though happily it do end in some other vowell: or if *l.* or *r.* bee in the syllable of the adjective, then you may cast away the vowel following them, and put *mente* to that as *principalmente*, not *principalamente*, *maggiormente*, not *maggioramente*.

Also by placing any nowne adjective of profession after *alla*, as *alla francese*, after the french fashion.

Also by placing any nowne substantive of profession or notable quality, after *da.* as *veste da capitano*, he goes in the habit of a captaine. *Parla da huomo da bene*, he speakes like an honest man.

Adverbs

Adverbs of quantity, of proportion, of relation, and of discretion.

A bastanza, sufficiently, enough
A fatto, altogether, wholly
Aiosa, plenteously, store
Almanco, at least
Almeno, at least
Al piu, at most
Al piu potere, with the most
Alquanto, somewhat
Altresi, moreover, besides
Altre tanto, as much more
Al tutto, wholly, altogether
Ancora, besides, moreover
Apresso che, well nigh, almost
Apresso piu, well nigh the most
Assai, much, enough
Assai meno, much lesse
Assai piu, much more
A staia, fully, top full
A staia pieni, *idem*
A sufficienza, sufficiently enough
Bastante, enough, sufficient
Bastantemente, sufficiently enough
Che, what
Che che, whatsoever
Compintamente, at full, fully, compleately
Cotanto, so much, thus much
Cotanto meno, so much the lesse
Cotanto piu, so much the more
Da meno, of lesse worth
Da piu, of more worth
Dauanzo, over and besides, moreover
Del tutto, altogether
Di lungo, by much
Di meno, by lesse
Di piu, by more
Di soverchio, overplus
Due volte tanto, twice as much
Etiandio, moreover besides
Fuor di misura, out of measure
Fuor di modo, beyond measure
Grandemente, greatly
Guari, much
In oltre, moreover
Insieme, together with
Insiememennte, *idem*
In tutto, altogether
In parte, in part, somewhat
In tutto e per tutto, wholy and altogether
Maggiormente, so much the more
Massimamente, cheifely
Manco, lesse
Meno, lesse
Men meno, much lesse
Mica, a whit, a jot, a crumbe
Minormente, so much the lesse
Molto, much
Molto manco, much lesse
Molto meno, much lesse
Molto piu, much more
Ne some of it, thereof
Niente, nothing
Nientemente, nothing at all
Niuna casa, noe one thing
Non che, much lesse, not onely

Non mica, not a whit or jot
Non pure, not ſo much or not only
Non ſolamente, not onely
Non ſolo, not onely
Non ſi puo dire, it cannot be ſaid
Non tanto, not ſo much
Nulla, naught, nothing
Nullamente, nothing at all
Nulla manco, nothing leſſe
Nulla piu, nothing more
Oltre, beſides, moreover
Oltre a ciò, beſides that
Oltre credenza, beyond thought
Oltre miſura, beyond meaſure
Oltre modo, beyond meaſure
Oltre quello, beſides that
Oltre queſto, beſides this
Per manco, by or for leſſe
Per molto, by or for much
Per piu, by or ſo much
Per poco, by or for little
Piu, more
Piu che, more then
Piu del biſogno, more then neede
Piu del dovere, more then ought
Poco. little, a little
Poco meno, a little leſſe
Poco piu, a little more
Pochettino, a very littile
Popoco, a very little
Popocolino, a very little
Preſſo che, very neere, almoſt, ready to
Punto, a whit, a jot, a crumbe
Punto punto, never a whit
Pure, ſo much, enough
Pur aſſai, very much, enough
Pur pure, yet more
quanto, how much, as much
quanto meno, how much leſſe
quanto piu, how much more
quaſi, almoſt, well nigh
Rado, ſeldome
Raro, *idem*
Senza, without
Senza nulla, without any thing
Senza piu, without more
Smiſuratamente, unmeaſurably
Solamente, onely, but
Solo, only, but
Sterminatamente, extreamely
Tanto, ſo much, as much
Tantolino, a very little quantaty
Tantino, *idem*
Tanto meno, ſo much leſſe
Tanto piu, ſo much more
Tanto quanto, as much as
Totalmente, altogether as
Tre cotanto, too much, over much
Tutto, all, every whit
Tututto, *idem*
Via vie, much, a great deale
Vie meno, much leſſe
Vie più, much more
Vn mondo, a world, a deale

Adverbs of deniall, or refuſall.

A punto, tuſh, not a whit
Made nò, marie fir no.

Madonna

Madonna nò, no masterie
Messè nò, in good faith no
Messerno, no sir
Nè, neither so, nor so
Ne meno, much lesse neither
Nò, noe, may
Nò certo, no truly
Non, not, no nay
Non già, not surely, or now
Non gia mai, not at any time
Non mai,
Non mica, no not a whit
Nò nò, no no, nay nay not
Per niente, by no meanes
Signora nò, no mistris
Signor nò, no sir

Adverbs of wishing, or imploring.

A Dio non piaccia, let it never please God
Ben haggia, well may he fare
Buon prò, joy may you have
Col buon anno, with a good yeere
A dio non piaccia, God forbid
De, oh for god sake
Dio voglia, God grant that
Dio volesse, would to God
Dio volesse che, would to God that
Dio non voglia, god forbid
In buon hora, in good time
In mal hora, in ill time
Magari, would God it were so
Mal haggia, ill may he fare
Mal prò, *idem*
Mal gli venga, Ill come to him
Mal vi venga, ill come to you
Oh, O God
Oh che, O God that
Oh che piachesse a Dio, oh that it would please God
Oh che piacia a Dio, oh that it may please God
Oh Dio, O God
O Dio che, O God that
Oh se, O if that
Pia cesse a Dio, might it please God
Piaccia a Dio, may it please God
Voglia Dio, God grant
Voglia il cielo, Heavens grant
Volesso Dio, would to God
Volesse il cielo, oh that heaven would

Adverbs of affirming, of asseveration, or swearing.

A fè, in faith
A fede, *idem*
A fè di Dio, by the faith of God
Al co corpo di Dio, by the body of God
Al fermo, most assuredly
Al sangue di, by the blood of
Al sicuro, assuredly
Al tutto, altogether sure
Bè, well well, it is so
Ben bene, very well

Ben sai, well knoweſt thou
Certamente, certainely
Certo certo, truely
Chiaro, manifeſtly
Chi ne dubita, who doubts of it
Da dovero, in good truth
Da buon senno, in very good truth and earneſt
Da galant huomo, as I am an upright man
Da huomo da bene, as I am an honeſt man
Da senno, in good earneſt
Da vero, in good truth
Del certo, moſt certainely
Del sicuro, moſt aſſuredly
Dio vel dica, and may god tell you
Gnaffe, in good faith
Guagnelle, by the holy Goſpel
In buone fè, in good faith
Indubitatamente, without doubt
In verità, in veritie and truth
In vero, in truth forſooth
Madè sì, yea mary
Madonna sì, yea miſtris
Messè sì, yea in faith
Messersi, yea ſir
Per certo, for a certainety
Per Dio, by God
Per l'anima mia, by my ſoule
Per l'honor mio, by my honour
Per mia fede, by my faith
Per questa crce, by this croſſe
Per questi sacri evangelij, by theſe holy evangeliſts
Per quel Dio ch'io adoro, by that God that I worſhip
Si, yea, yes
Si certo, yes truely
Si del certo, yea aſſuredly
Si sì, yes yes, yea yea
Si veramente, yes truely
Signora sì, yes miſtris
Signir sì, yea ſir.
Si inverità, yes in truth
Si da dovero, yes in earneſt
Veramente, verily, truely
Veriſſimamente, moſt tuely

Adverbs of calling or invecking.

O, what, how
Oh, what, ho
Oh là, oh there, who is there
Chi va là, who goes there?

Adverbs of incouraging, or animating.

A chi dico io, to whom doe I ſpeake
Arditamente, on bouldly
Coraggio, courage, take good heart
Di gratia, away, I pray
Hor ſuſo, idem
Hor via, idem
In nome di dio, in the name of God
Inanzi, on before, away
Oltra, idem

Or oltra, *idem*
O via, *idem.*
Percortesia, away, goe to, I pray you
Sù, on away, courragiously
Sù sù, *idem*
Sù via, *idem*
Senza paura, on without feare
Via, away, on, feare not
Via via, *idem*

Adverbs of prohibition, or forbidding.

Deh, fie, away for shame
Deh non, doe not so, leave off
Deh guarda, take heede I pray you
Guarda, looke well, take heede
Guarda bene, looke well
Guarda la gamba, take heede
Guardati, looke to thy selfe
Lascia, leave off, let alone
Lascia stare, *idem*
Non fare, doe not, take heede
Piano, faire and softly

Adverbs of demonstration.

Ecco, loe, behold, here is
Eccoci, loe us, behold us
Eccogli, behold them
Eccola, behold her
Eccolo, behold him
Eccone, behold us, or some
Eccovi, behold you, or there
Vè, looke, behold
Vella, behold her
Vello, behold him

Adverbs of doubting, or uncertainty.

Chi sà, who can tell
Forse perhaps, happily
Forse sarà, perhaps it may be
Mà, but, yea but
Mà pure, *idem*
Ma se, but if
Overo, or either, or else
O nò o sì, either no or yea
Per auventura, peradventure
Potrebbe esser, it might be
Sè, if, if peradventure
Se già, if now, if yet
Se persorte, if by chance
Se pure, if yet, if so
Se auvenisse, if it should happen
Si mà, yea but

Adverbs of concluding sence of yeilding reason.

Adunque, then
Chen, then
Da che, sithence, since that;
Da poi che, *idem*
Dunque, then
Il per che, then, the reason why

Imperciò, then therefore
Imperò, *idem*
Impercioche, because that
Imperioche, *idem*
Impertanto, therefore, because
Impertanto che, because that
Mercè, by meanes whereof
Perche, because, therefore
Perciò, *idem*
Percioche, for because that
Per tanto, therefore
Per tanto che, *idem*
Tant'è, so it is
Traper, what betweene

Adverbs of comparing, of respect, or relation.

A canto, respect, comparing, in comparison
A fronte, in respect, being comparing
A lato, *idem*
A petto, *idem*
A rispetto, *idem*
Altretanto, as much more
Assai meno, much lesse
Assai peggio, much worse
Assai meglio, much better
Assai più, much more
Che, thou, then, that
Che non, then is
Di, then, then that
Due tanti, twice as much
Meglio, better best
Megliore, better best
Manco, lesse not so much
Meno, *idem*
Molto meglio, much better
Molto meno, much lesse
Molta peggio, much worse
Molto più, much more
Peggio, worse, worser
Peggio assai, much worse
Peggiore, worse the worst
Piu, more, more then
Piu alto, higher
Piu bello, fayrer
Piu grande, greater
Piu assai, much more
Poco, *manco*, much lesse
Poco meno, lettle lesse
Poco più, lettle more
Via meno, much lesse
Via piu, much more
Vie meno, much lesse
Vie piu, much more

Adverbs of declaration or distruction.

Ass'apere, that is to say
Al quia, comming to conclusion
Asapere, to wit, that is to say
Cio è, to witt that is much as to say
Ciò vuoldire, *idem*
Come a dire, as a man would say
Come per essempio, as for example
Come sarebbe, advise, as a man would say
Come per essempio, as for example

Come

Id est that is, to witt
Mà, but, but yet
Ma pure, idem
Nè nor, neither
O, or, or else either
O pure, or else yet
O pure se, or if that
O questo o quello, or this or that
O sìo nò, either yea or no
Overamente, or else either
Overo, or else or either
Qualsi voglia, whatsoever, whoever
Qualsi sia, idem
Verbi gratia, as for example

Adverbs of exception.

A spire, that is to say except
Cavátone, except, saving
Che, but except
Dal infuori, saving, except but
Da quello infuori, that excepted
Da questo in fuori, this excepted
Eccetto, except, saving but
Eccettone, idem
Fuori, idem
Fuor che, idem
Fuor di, idem
In fuori, idem
Ma, idem
Salvo, idem
Salvo che, idem
Salvo solo, only except, save only
Se non, but except, saving
Se non che, saving that, but that
Se non solo, but that onely
Se non inquanto, except so much
Solo, but onely, except
Solo che, idem
Tolto fuori, idem
Toltone, idem
Toltone via, idem
Tolto via, idem

Adverbs of asking, or questioning.

A che, why, to what end
A che foggia, how
A che guisa, idem
A che modo, idem
A che siamo, how or are
A che via, how, what, many
Che, what
Che cosa, what, what thing
Che diavolo, what the devill
Che Domine, what agods name
Che vuol dire, what meane
Che nò, what not
Che sì, what yes
Che si Che sì, what if
Che sì che nò, what
Come, how in what manner
In che foggia, idem
In che guisa, idem
In che maniera, idem
In che modo, idem
Onde auuiene, whence
Come, is it

Onde è, whence is it
Perche, why, wherefore
Perche nò, why not
Per qual caggione, for what cause
Quando, when, at what time
Quanto, how long, how much

Adverbs of giving thankes.

Dio vel meriti, God reward you
Dio vel renda, God yeeld you thankes
Gramercè, God a mercie, great thankes
Gratie habiate, thankes have ye
Mille gramercè, a thousand thankes
Mille gratie, idem
Vi bascio le mani, idem
Vi vingratio, I thanke you

Adverbs of Admiration.

Come puo essere, how may it be
Dio come, O God how
Deh dio, O God, O Lord God
Giesù, Iesus, oh God.
Oh Dio, O God
Puo far il mondo, is it possible
Puo egli essere, may it be
Ohimè, a las, good Lord
Puo far la natura, is it in the power of nature.

Conjunctions of Coupling, called Copulatives.

Altresi, also, eke, moreover
Anco, idem
Ancora, idem
E', and, also, eke
E't, idem
Etiandio, idem
Pure, also, eke and also

Conjunctions of continuing sence yeilding reason.

Abenche, albeit, although
Acciò, to the end that
Accioche, idem
Adunque, then
Almanco, at least
Almeno, idem
Anocorache, although that
Auvenga che, albeit that
Auvenga Dio che, idem
Benche, although that
Che, that, that so, to the end
Circa, touching, as concerning
Come, as, as thus
Come che, albeit that
Concioche, for so much as
Concio sia che, for asmuch as that
Concio sia cosa che, idem
Concio fosse, for so much as were
Concio fusse che, for so much as, were it as

Conceo

Conciò fosse cosa che, idem
Con tutto, for all that, that with withstanding
Con tutto che, idem
Con tutto ciò, idem
Da che, since that
Da poi che, idem
Di maniera che, so that
Di modo che, idem
Di sorte che, idem
Dunque, then
Etiandio che, although that
Già che, now that, since that
In guisa che, so that
In maniera che, so that
In modo che, idem
Il perche, therefore
Il perciò, idem
Imperò, therefore because
Imperoche, because that
Impercioche, idem
Impertanto, therefore
Impertanto che, because that
La onde, whence, whereupon
Niente di manco, yes, notwithstanding, nevertheless
Niente di meno, idem
Non di meno, idem
Non ostante che, notwithstanding
Non ostante che, notwithstanding that
Nulla di manco, nevertheless
Nulla di meno, idem
Perche, because, therefore
Perciò, idem
Percioche, becacse that
Però, therefore, wherefore
Però che, because that
Per tanto, therefore wherefore
Per tanto che, because that
Poscia che, saith that
Pur che. so that
Quando bene, albeit, although
quantunque che, albeit that
Se bene, although that
Se benche, albeit that
Si, yes, nevertheless, also as
Si che, so that
Si per, as well because
Si perche, as because
Si fattamente, so that
Solamente che. onely that
Solo che, idem
Stanche che, since that
Stante tutavia, ye s, since that
Stante solo, since that onely
Talche, so that
Talmente che, so that
Tanto che, so that
Tra per, what behold
Tutta fiata, nevertheless
Tutta via, idem
Tutta via che, idem
Tutta volta, idem
Tutta volta che, idem
Visto che, since that

Prepositions.

A or ad, to, unto, also from
Circa, about concerning
Contra or *contro*, against
Da, from, from of, also to, or unto

De, of the
Di, of the
Fin, or *fino*, untill
Infin, or *infino*, untill
Insin, or *insino*, *idem*
In, in, or into
Inver, or *inverso*, towards
Frà, amongst or betweene
Infra, amongst, also under
Intra, betweene or amongst
Ne' ne', in, or in the, or into
Oltra, or *oltre*, over beyond
Per, for, by or through
Sin or *sino*, untill
Sopra, over
Sor, over
Sotto, under
Super, over
Ver, or *verso*, towards
Trà, betweene or among

Interjection of griefe, of calling, of intreating, of feare, of lothing, or of any passion.

Ah, ah, oh, alas
Ai, amee, alas, away
Aih, aie me, alas
Aise, alas, himselfe
Aite, alas thy selfe
Buco, bah, bo peepe
Bau, *idem*
Bau bau, *idem*
Cheto, whosht, still
Chit, *idem*,
De', or for Gods sake
Dea, *idem*
Deh, *idem*
Deh nò, O for God sake no
Deh sì, yes for Gods sake
Eh, alas, ai mee
Ei mè, *idem*
Fui, fie, fough but
Ha, what ho
Hai, O me, alas
Hai me, hai me alae
Hai se, alas himselfe
Hai te, alas thy selfe
He, well aday
Hegh, *idem*
Hei, *idem*
Heine, *idem*
Me lasso, aye mee, alas
Oh ò, oh me
Oh, me, aye me, alas, good Lord
Oibò, sie, fough, out
Oh Deo, o god, alas
Oi me dio, ah me a god
Mò, vli
Poh sie, sought out
Può, God
Puo fare, gods me
Puhi, phuh, phah
Và, goe, out, away
Vai, *idem*
Vh uh, out alas and well a day
Zita, whosht, still, &c.
Zit, *idem*
Zi, *idem*

Now

Now followeth the Sintax of each part of Speech, and of what belongeth to them.

The Sintax of the Articles.

AN article is attributed to a Noun to demonstrate the Gender, Number and case of it. Yet it is not ever exprest, but many times a Noune goes without the Article, for

Note that if the Article be accompanied with a word, or noune betokening quality, it makes that word become speciall, which noune without the Article would bee otherwise indefinite; for if one should say, *tu non hai ingegno.* I shall generally say that thou art void of any understanding whatsoever. But if I put the Article to *ingegno*, then I specifie how that you have not the understanding for such or such a thing required for the effecting of that *eg. Tu non hai l'ingegno d'esser un Oratore:* You have not the wit to be an Orator. Also *Egli non ha danari:* He hath no moneys: *Egli non ha li danari:* He hath not the moneys for such or such an imployment. Also indefinitively, with *uno*, or *una:* without the Article, saying: *un huomo*, a man *una spada*, a sword.

What Nounes may not have the Article, what may.

1. A proper name of a person for the most part hath no Article; as *Platone*, Plato. *Volsi me da man destra e viddi Platone.* I turn'd me on the right hand and saw Plato. Except when proper names are taken for appellatives; *il Virgilio, il Cicerone*, that is, the book or poem of Vergil or Tullie. As also *questo è il vostro Achille.* This is your Achilles for your strength or sconce. Also when an Epithite or Adjective is attributed to the proper name; as *Vissi a Roma, sotto il buon Augusto.* I lived in Rome under that good Augustus: *il gran Turco.* The great Turke, withall

Note, That those Epithites may become noune substantives, and reserve the Articles to themselves, and turne the proper name into the Genetive case. *Il misero d'Antonio.* That wretch of Anthonie. Also the Adjective may bee gracefully made a diminutive of pittying, *il miserello d'Antonio*, That silly wretch Anthonie. *Alzata la lanterna hebber veduto il cativello d'Andruccio.* Having heaved up the lanthorn they saw the poore knave Andruccio: the same of weomenkind.

2. The proper names of Citties have no Articles with them, *Londra* London, *Parigi* Paris; but the foure parts of the world admit the Article; as *L'Europa* Europe, &c. as also whole kingdomes and Provinces; as *L'Italia* Italie, *L'inghilterra* England, *La Francia* France, &c. Of Ilands some have the Article sometimes, sometimes not, *La Britagna*, *La Sicilia*; yet it is said, *Sicilia de tiranni antico nido.* Sicily an old roost for Tyrants. Some alwayes have it, as *Tra la ripa toscana, è l'Elba e'l Giglio.* Twixt the Thuscan shore lies Elba and Giglio. Also the names of Rivers admit the Article, *il Tamesi* the River Thames, *il Po* the River Po.

3. Pronounes admit no Article unlesse they bee possessives, as *mio*, mine; *tuo*, thine; *suo*, his.

4. Names of Honour and degrees being put before proper names of persons, admit no Article.

Papa Paulo quinto, Pope Paul the fift.
Monsignor Loduico Torres, My Lord Ludovico Tores.
Don Ferdinando di Gonzaga, Don Ferdinand of Gonzaga.
Donna Giuglia, Gonzaga, Donna, or the Lady Giuglia Gonzaga.
Madama Caterina, My Lady Katharine.
Madonna Franceschina, Mistris Frances.
Maestro Alberto, Master Albertus.
Signor Alphonso, Master Alphonso.
Signora Maria, Mistris Mary.
Monna vanna, such a one, goody Vanna.
Fra Cipolla, Frier Cipolla.
Ser Ciapelletto, Sir Ciapelletto, a certan firer so calld: *Ser* is a title which may be given to Priests or Notaries as well as Lords, also to doctors or Masters sometimes.

San

San Pietro, Saint Peter.
Santa Maria, Holy Marie.

But if these titles are used severall they have the accent; as *La madonna* the mistris. Though indeed when this word *madonna* is used with the Article, tis ever understood of the blessed Virgin Mary the mother of Christ. *La madonna fù annuntiata dal angelo.* The Virgin Mary was saluted by the Angel. Item *L'imperadore, il maestro, il sere, il frate.*

Note, that some of the above mentioned admit of the Article *lo* and *la*, and it stands for [the] in English: *Monsignor lo Rè*, My Lord the King: *Monsignor L'arcivescovo*, My Lord the Archbishop, &c. *Madama la imperatrice*, My Lady the Empresse. *Madama la Reina*, My Lady the Queene. But of late times *il* is used as well as *lo*, *Monsignor il Cardinale*, My Lord the Cardinall. *Monsignor il Patriarca di Gierusalemme.* My Lord the Patriarch of Ierusalem.

1. All nounes appellatives, of Principallities, Dominions, Magistracies require the Article.

L'imperatore: The Emperour. *Il Rè*, the King: *il Duca*, the Duke: *il governatore*, the Governour: *il podestà*, the Major or Sheriffe. And if these nounes shall be joynd with the stile or title sutable to the person, those stiles may have the Article also. *Il defensore della fede il Rè d'inghilterra.* The King of England the defender of the Faith. *Il Christianissimo il Rè di Francia.* The King of France the most Christian king. *Il Catolico il Rè di Spagna*: The King of Spaine the Catholike. Though when both are expreft the Article to *re* may well be left out; saying *Il defensore della fede Rè d'inghilterra*, &c. Nay modernly this way is most in request, to wit, their titles onely. *Il defensor della fede.* The defender of the faith. *Il Catolico. Il Christianissimo, &c.*

When two nounes immediatly follow one another, and that the latter depends on the former, in such a case if the first have the Article the second hath it likewise. *La robba dello scarlatto*, The scarlat gowne: *il mortaro della pietra*, The stone morter: *la ghirlanda del Alloro*, The garland of bayes. *La strada del cielo.* The way of heaven. But with this proviso, that the latter bee not a proper name of a man, for then it hath onely the signe of the ge-

native case. *La vittoria di Cesare*, Cesars victory: but if it bee the proper name of a woman, its indifferent whether the Article or signe be used, *La castità della Lucretia*, or *di Lucretia*. The chastity of Lucreece. Also if the latter betoken, or inferre any similitude or likenesse to, then it hath not the Article but the signe: as now speaking of a hand, *La mano d'avorio*, A hand like Ivory. *Le labbra di rubini*, Lips like Rubies. *I denti di perle*, Teeth like pearle. *chiome d'oro*, Brays, or lockes like gold: not *chiome del oro, &c.* Also Italians elegantly put the Article to the Adjective, the Substantive going immediatly before it. As *pazzia fù la mia*, 'twas my madnesse: by way of emphasis. Also the Article *la* is neatly exprest, when the substantive is understood; as *la li monta*, it comes on him: to wit, *colera* anger. *La* put betwixt a proper name, and an appellative, or common noune, serves to distinguish and qualifie the same. *Genoa la bella*, Genoa that faire Citty: *Roma la Santa*, Rome that holy Citty.

Of the Signes Di, A, Da, *and some prepositions,* In *and* per.

Note that these Particles are sometimes of as much force as if an Article were put to them. *Metti'n capo*: Put upon thy head, &c. *va in piazza*, goe in the street, *Levati di capo*, take from off thy head, *torna da palazzo*, come from the palace, *Tienti le mani a cintola*. Hold thy hands to thy girdle, *Andiamo a tauola*, let's goe to the table, or let's set downe to meate, *camina per piazza*, walk through the streets. *Và per casa*, Goe about the house. And this happens in those nounes onely; that either are knowne through some eminencie, or else belong to some part of ones person, or else that in some other wise they may be understood and knowne without the helpe of the Article.

Of Concordances.

Note, that our Concordances are three with the Latines.

1. The Nominative case and the verbe agreeing in number and person. *Il Maestro dice*, The Master saith.

2. The

2. The Substantive and the Adjective: *il buon padre.* A good father, *la buona madre*: A good mother, agreeing in case, gender and number.

3. Relative and antecedent, agreeing in number and person: *l'huomo il quale*, the man who, *la donna la quale*, the woman who. So much of Concordances in generall.

Of Substantives and Adjectives.

Note, That Italians most elegantly doe make of an Adjective a Substantive by using of the Adjective accompanied with the article *il*, or *lo*: *col puro del cuore*, with my pure heart: but in Italian with the purity of the heart. And so of a *qualche*.

Nel nostro dolce qualche amaro mette: Hee puts some bitter amongst our sweet, in stead of *dolcezza* and *amarezza*, sweetnesse, bitternesse.

Of Pronounes.

Of Io, *I.*

Note, that *Io* is repeated in a sentence for more expression sake. *Fate pur ben voi che io farò ben io se potrò*, Doe you but doe well, and I will doe well enough, if I can. *Io ricco, io sano, io bello.* I rich, I healthfull, I faire. Also talking of sundry or more persons its put in the last place for manners sake. *Poti a tauola Ercolano, la moglie & io.* Herculanus his wife and I being sate at table. *Il mio compagno & io viviamo cosi lietamente.* My fellow and I live so jocundly. Also for Emphasis, *Lo so ben io*, I know it well enough. The like of *noi*, the plurall.

Of Mio, mine, *Tuo*, thine, *Suo*, his, *Nostro*, ours, *Vostro*, yours.

Note, that these Pronounes withont the substantive to rest on, and article put to them become substantives signifying, My wealth or goods. Thy wealth or goods, &c. *Ladron di sleale che ti fuggivi col mio.* Disloyall theif that wast running away with my goods. *Il tuo, donalo a che ti piace.* Thy goods thou mayst give to whom thou list.

list. *Hor mangi del suo s'egli n'ha.* Now let him eate of his own if he have it. *Del nostro non mangeran egli oggi.* They shall eate none of ours to day. *Di lui potevate voi fare ogipiacere come del vostro.* Of him you might have disposd, as of your owne.

But note, when they are used alone in the plurall number with the articles only, they signifie some kindred meant, or some familiar friends. *Maggior parte de suoi, son morti,* id est, *parenti.* The greatest part of his are dead, *id est,* kindred. *La maggior parte de miei son viui.* The greatest part of mine are alive.

Of Egli, Hee.

Egli is oft accompanied with Pronounes, *medesimo* or *stesso,* the same, or selfe. *Egli medesimo a questa donna disse il piacersuo.* Hee himselfe told this woman his pleasure. *Egli stesso è molti altri.* He himselfe and many others.

Egli is not alwayes a Pronoune, but it signifies sometimes an adverbe of place. *Egli era in questo Castello,* There was in this Castle. Also it signifies as much as it. *Egli non è vero tutto quello che si dice.* It is not all true which is spoken.

Of Esso, hee, *and desso,* the same.

Esso, if it be accompanied with *lui, lei, loro,* it never changes its termination, what ever gender or number it be of, but its rather for an ornament of the speech that tis used in. *Andiamo noi con esso lui a Roma,* Let us goe along with him to Rome. *Manderò il mio compagno con esso lei,* Ile send my fellow along with her. *Me n'anderò con esso loro in compagnia,* Ile goe aiong with them in company.

Note, that *desso* is all one with *esso,* but that *desso* hath somewhat a stronger emphasis towards the person or thing spoken of. *Io non son desso.* I am not the same man, hee takes mee for. The like of *essa,* and *dessa* feminines.

Of

Of stesso and stessa, selfe-same.

Note that *stesso* and *stessa* follows still the noun or the pronoun, but *esso* alwayes goes before it. *Temea del aere stessa.* I was afraid of the aire it selfe. *La madre stessa non che li figlioli.* The mother her selfe, much more her children. *E partito con esso lei*, He is gone away along with her.

Note that *stessa* may become a noune substantive accompanied with the Article, or these pronounes demonstratives, *questo*, this, *quello* that. *Lo stesso che farai a me saratti fatto a te.* The same that thou shalt doe to me shall be done to thee: *quello stesso che hor per me si fà, sempre s'è fatto.* The same which is now a doing for me, was ever wont to be done.

Of Quello, and Quegli.

Quello without a substantive is a substantive of it selfe, signifying that thing, and then tis usd but in the singular, without altering the termination, otherwise tis varied according to the rule. *Chi haverà mai detto questo.* Who can have said this?

Quegli is used in a singular number Mascnline gender, implying as much as *colui*, that man, or he. *Quegli alhora mi di mandò*, That man then askd of me. *Come se quegli fosse nel suo cospetto.* As if he were in his sight.

Of Qual.

The word *quale* is then knowne to be a pronoune relative, when it is accompanied with the article, but without the article tis but a certaine particle signifying some quality. *In Parigi fù un gran mercante il quale fù chiamato Giannotto.* In Paris was a great merchant called Giannoto. Now without an article. *Qual mio destin, qual forza ò qual inganno mi reconduce disarmato al campo.* What destiny of mine, what might, what deceit brings mee thus unarmd to the field.

Note also that instead of the Relative *Quale*, *Onde*, who, which

or

or upon which, creeps in its place, in its number gender and cases. *In qual parte del cielo, in qual idea era l'essempio onde natura tolse quel bel riso leggiadro*, In what part of heaven, in what idea was that patterne whence nature took that curious smile. *Ah quei sospiri onde io nutrivo il cuore*. Ah those sighes wherewith I did feed my heart. *Per quel medesimo usciolo ond' era entrato il misi fuorri*, I did let him out through the same dore at which he came in.

Of Qualche and Altro.

Qualche signifieth some one, tis never alone without a noune, and serveth to every gender and number without variation. *Qualche breve riposo, o qualche tregua*. Some small respit, or some time. *Qualche volta si qualche volta nò*. Sometimes yea, and sometimes nay.

Altro is taken many wayes besides its naturall signification.

Per altro, for any thing else. *Non gli vuol mal per altro*. Hee doth not love him for any thing else.

Per altro, for something else. *Egli lo fà per altro*, Hee doth it for something else.

Per altro, if it were not for. *Se per altro non fosse*, If it were not for, &c.

Per altro, for any other end. *Ne per altro la sua dimestichezza mi piaceva, se non*: Neither for any other end did his conversation please me, but, &c.

Per altro, otherwise. *Huomo gloriosissimo essendo per altro ben accostumato*. A most vain-glorious man, but otherwise well bred.

Altro che, Any body but. *Altro che voi nol farebbe*. Any body but you would not doe it.

Altro che, not beginning the sentence signifies any thing but, or any body but, or nothing but. *Non fò il dì e la notte altro che filare*. I doe nothing day and night but spin. *Non faceva altro che baciarlo*. He did doe nothing but kisse, *id est*, did never leave kissing of him.

Altro nò, no otherwise. *Sia a gloria del suo santissimo nome, & altro nò*. Let it bee to the glory of his most holy name, and no otherwise.

Ad

Ad ogni altro. At, or for any thing else but. *Cieco e stanco ad ogni altro che al mio danno.* Blind, and weary for any thing else, but to doe me harme.

Da altro, Fit for any thing else. *Tu non se' da altro che da lavar le scudelle.* Thou art fit for nought else but to wash dishes.

Of Questo and *Medesimo.*

Questo, without a Substantive becomes it selfe a substantive, and is as much as to say, this thing; and in such a meaning tis usd only in the singular number, without variation quite through the cases. *Questo per amar s'acquista.* This is that one gets by loving. But accompanied with a substantive tis a noune adjective, as *questo giorno*, this day; *questa notte*, this night.

Note, *Medesimo* is most usd in prose; though there is *medesimo*, and *medemo*. All signifying the same, and *medesimo* doth often hang upon. *Me*, me, *esso*, he, *essa*, shee, *te*, thee. *Di me medesimo meco mi vergono.* I am a sham'd of my selfe. *Ella medesima me l'ha detto.* She her selfe hath told me it.

Medesimo is taken substantively with the Article, or *questo*, or *quello* put to it, as hath been touched afore of *stesso*; saying *il medesimo*, the same, *quel medesimo*, that selfe same, *questo medesimo*, this selfe same. But if *medesimo* or *stesso* be accompanied with another demonstrative pronoune, then they lose the article, for we say not *l'io tesso*, but *io stesso, ella stessa, se stesse. Io medesimo*, not *l'io medesimo, ella medesima, io medesimo*. They are also accompanied with the preposition *seco*, and are made into one word, saying *secomedesimo*, with himselfe, *secostesso, idem.*

Of Ogni Every, *and Tutte*, All.

Ogni hath no variation neither in gender case or number, only for the most part tis found usd in the singular number, but when it is usd with *Santi*, or *Altri*, then in the plurall. *Ogni giorno mi par piu di mille anni.* Every yeere seemes more to me then a thousand yeeres. *A presso la festa d'ogni santi.* Neere the holyday of All-Saints: and thus it is in the signification of all. *Li miei affanni*

ni ogni altri trapassano di gran lunga, My woes surpasse all others by farre and away.

Note *ogni* is sometimes usd to shew a thing more universally with *qualunque* whatsoever. *Contra l'opinione d'ogni qualunque*, Against the opinion of whosoever is in the world.

Note, that *Ogni*, with *cosa* signifies as much as *tutto* all. In the which sense the adjective answering to *cosa* is best of the masculine gender. *Tu vedi che ogni cosa e pieno*. Thou seest that every thing, or all is full. *Caricato ogni cosa se ne tornò a Palermo*. Having packt up every thing he returnd to Palermo.

Note that *Tutto*, all, hath both the numbers and genders distinctly, and is varied according to the substantive that he is with-all. *Tutto'l di piango, e poi la notte*. I weepe all day, and then the night to. *Tutta la mia fiorita e verde etate*. All my flourishing, and greene age. *Tutti i capelli mi sento arricciare*. I feele all my haire to stand up an end. *La regina levata fecce tutte le altre levare*. The queene being set, made all the rest set up to.

Tutto is also usd neutrally without any variation, as a substantive, either with or without the article. *Vorresti capir il tutto*. Thou wouldst know all. *Iddio che tutto conosce fà ben*. God that knowes all doth well.

Also sometimes when it is an adjective it hath the article sometimes not: if it have the article, the article immediatly followes *tutto*, or *tutta*: The like of *ambo*, both, as *ambo i piedi*, both feet. *Nel quale pose tutta la sua speranza*. In the which he placed all his hope. *Tutto il suo animo, tutto il suo bene*. All his minde, all his welfare. *E tutte altre bellezze indiero vanno*, and all other beauties go behind, or come short: or thus in relation to man or woman very elegantly, signifying in English, (all in *a*) with the participle, or adjective. *Tutto sudato venne a casa*. He came home all in a sweat, or sweaty: *tutto impazzito*, all in madnesse, or mad. *E tù tutto ardi e consumiti nel amor d'una donna strana*. And thou art all in a fire and consumption for the love of a strange woman, or thou dost all burne and consume thy selfe in the love of a strange woman.

Of

Of Alquanto, ſomewhat, or ſome.

Alquanto, in the ſingular number is adverbially taken, but in the plurall its numerically a pronoune adjective. *O ſe queſto mio ben duraſſe alquanto.* O that this my welfare would but laſt ſomewhat, or while. *Alquanti vennero, alquanti ſe ne rimaſero.* Some came, and ſome ſtaid at home.

It may be taken for a ſubſtantive, and then the ſubſtantive that depends on it is in the genetive caſe as thus. *Alquanto di tempo* Some time, that is a part of time, *Alquanto di allegrezza.* Some gladneſſe or ioy.

Alſo you make it, notwithſtanding that it is ſo a ſubſtantive, agree with the gender and number of the ſubſtantive following. *Con alquante di queſte caſe vo far fare un palazzo.* With ſome of theſe houſes Ile have a palace made. *Con alquanti di queſti ſoldati mi baſta l'animo di metter a terra quella fortezza:* With ſome of theſe ſouldiers Ile lay that ſconce to the ground.

Of Chiunque, and *Qualunque*.
whoſoever, and whatſoever.

They have many times both one ſignification, neither of them varie, they are uſd promiſcuouſly for matter of number, but moſt of all in the ſingular. But this is obſervd, *Chiunque* is applied to a perſon: *Qualunque*, to a perſon and thing: and then is *Cheunque* applied to a thing only.

Chiunque mi darà da mangiare mi farà gran piacere, qualunque huomo me lo vieterà mi farà altro tanto di diſpiacere. Whoſoever ſhall give me wherewithall to eate ſhall doe me a courteſie; whoſoever ſhall denie it me ſhall doe me as great a diſcourteſie.

Cheunque egli fà è ben fatto, What ever he doth is well done.

Note, that *Chiunque* may be alone, or in companie, but *qualunque* is never alone, as you may obſerve by the aforeſaid examples.

Of Tale, Such.

For the necessity of this Pronoune this might bee deemed the chiefest almost of them, for when one would not, or cannot specifie the particular name of a person, we name him with (*tale*) such a one.

Tis a generall pronoune common to mascul. or feminine, and sometimes tis taken for some one. *Tal m' ha priggione che non m'apre mai.* Such a one hath me in prison that neverlets me out. *Tali rifiutarono, tali consentirono.* Some refused, some consented.

Tale with a noune betokeneth quality. *Stimando esser ottima cosa il cerebro con tali odori confortare.* Thinking it the best thing in the world to comfort the braine with such like smells and odours.

Tale, with an expresse answer of *quale* to it, betokeneth quality *Pensa che tali siano quali tu gli hai potuto vedere.* Thinke them to be such as you have seene them to be.

Tale elegantly understood an conceald, *Mi convien dire una novelletta quale voi udirete.* I must tell you such a tale as you shall heare, *id est*, which you shall heare.

Note, *Vno*, being the first of a number cannot properly have a plurall, yet it hath when it is put distributively, *Gli uni tementi Annibale, gli altri Filippo.* The ones fearing Annibal, the other Phillip,

Note generally, that the universall pronounes, or those which with one word comprehends a multitude, by some called Collectives; as *Ciascuno*, every one, *Ogni*, *Ogniuno ciascheduno*, *&c.* though they be of the singular number, they serve to the plurall as hath been intimated alraady in *ogni santi*: but this example will give more light. *Ogniun dissero, id est, tutti dissero.* All said, Like unto these are some Substantives Appellatives. *Arte*, Art, *popolo* people. *Universita*, Vniversitie, *parte*, many or some: that with the singular number only comprehend all the individualls, and sometimes those agree with a plurall. *Parte presi in battaglia, parte uccisi.* Some taken in battell, some slaine.

Some

Some generall observations of Articles and Particles that are bastard Pronounes, to wit how they are used one among another in construction.

First note, that the articles and contracted pronounes are usd but for to intimate or repeat the subject that is in hand or spoken of: but they are usd only when you speake but of one person, or to one person; for when you speake of two, or to two, those articles, or contracted pronounes are not usd, but the full pronoune it selfe; as *Ne a lui, ne a lei ho fatto dispiacere.* I never did a displeasure to him or her. *Ne a me, ne a te, ma sia dato ad un terzo.* Neither to me, nor to thee, but let it be given to a third man. *Io sò che egli ama te, e me con ischerno disprezza.* I know he loves you, and mee he scornes with disdaine.

A relation of the Article or contracted Pronoune, to the thing spoken of, or spoken, is fourefold.

1. By relation of the person only, and that is two manner of wayes; by one of the articles, or by a pronoune particle. By the article: *Trova il Signor Francesco e digli.* Find out Master Francis and tell him. *Che io desidero di parlargli*, that I desire to speake to him: or *che io gli desidero di parlare:* which is all one. *Io vedrò di trovarlo*, or *io il trovarò.* Ile see to find him, or Ile find him out, or *trovaròllo, idem.* Also femininely, *Se tu vedi la signora, dille*, or *le di, che io le son servitore*, If thou seest thy mistris tell her that I am her servant, or servant to her. By Particle, *Mi piace che tù m'ami.* I am glad you love me, *desidero di servirti*, I desire to serve thee; *Ci desidera ogni bene*, he wisheth us all prosperity. *Vi farà piacere volentieri.* He will do you a courtesie willingly: *Farovvi ogni sorte di carezze.* Ile make the most of you that I can.

2. By relation of the thing only, thats done by the article, *prendi il libro e portalo a Francesco.* Take the book and carry it to Francis. *Truova e danari, di dammili*, finde out the moneys and give mee them.

3. By the thing and person both, that is two articles joyntly

or one article, and one pronoune particle. Of two articles onely. *Prendi il libro, trova il Signor Giovanni e daglielo*, but with this proviso, that what other article soever it bee that followes *(gli)* immediately at the end of a word joyntly, an *e*, bee interposed betwixt *(gli)* and the other article: *glielo, gliela, gliele, glieli.* Also when the particle *(ne)* is affixt to *(gli)* as *gliene*, which *(glie)* so usd is applied indifferently to either gender. By way of a particle and an article, thus, by changing the *i*, of the particle into the letter *e*, saying *melo, telo, celo, velo, nelo, megli, tegli, cegli, segli, vegli, negli. Quei danari che io ti prestai vorrei che megli rendesti.* I would thou wouldst restore the moneys which I lent thee. Now the article before the pronoune particle is not much in use, as *la mi, il mi, le ti, le si, &c.*

4. By two persons; that is done by two pronoune particles, joyntly without any article, and without altering any letter of the said pronounes: as *Mi vi raccomando, raccomandomi vi*, I recommend me to you; *ci si raccomanda, raccomandacisi*, hee commends himselfe to us. *Mi si offerisce offeriscemisi.* Hee offers himselfe to me.

Some certaine miscellanie rules that are worthy the notice, but come not directly within the compasse of Syntax.

1. Note, Italians have a liberty to frame certaine substantives, or nick-names as one list. Taking the third person singular of the present tence of the Indicative mood, of any verbe of the first conjugation, or else the second person singular of the same tence and mood, of any verbe of the other three conjugations, and putting any substantive noune to the same. *Un cavadente*, a Tooth-drawer. *Un vendi-letto.* An upholster. *Un gode danary*, A money-monger. *Un scopri-secreto.* A blob, or tel-tale.

2. Note, If you take the name of any manuall thing wrought by hand, so that it be made to end in *a*, though of it selfe it might end in some other well. Ioyne but *ro* or *io* to it, you make substantively the professor or workman of that trade; as *guanto*, a glove, *quantaro quantaio*, a glover, &c.

3. Note

Note, if you take the participle of the preterfectense of any verb active, and put *re* vnto the same you frame a substantive that expresseth the actor of that verbe; as *letto*, read, *lettore*, a reader, *scritto*, written, *scrittore*, a writer. All which may bee made of the feminine gender, by changing *tore*, into *trice*, *lettore lettrice*. A shee-reader, *Scrittore*, *scrittrice*, A woman, or she-writer.

4. Take the name of any manageable thing, and if it doe end in any other vowell but in *a*, take it away, and put *ata* to it, or if it end in *a*, thus, put *ta* to it, and you may substantively expresse the power, effect, or blow of the same; *arco*, a bow, *arcata*, a bow-shot, *pugnale*, a ponyard, *pugnalata*, a ponyard stob, &c.

5. Take any noune substantive you may thereof at your pleasure, frame its adjective two manner of wayes, first to imply action, and then make your substantive to end in *o*, and put *so*, to it, as *bisogno*, need, *bisognoso*, that is actually needfull, *gusto*, *taste*, *gustoso*, actually, delightfull to the taste, unlesse you put a negative, saying *questo cibo non e gustoso*, this food is not delightfull to the taste: Or passion, and then make your substantive to end in *e*, and put *vole* unto it, *Bisognevole*. That may stand in need, or be needfull: *gustevole*, delightfull to the taste. Also in stead of *vole*, put *bile*, if you please; but then you must cause the substantive to end in *a*, saying *amicabile*, friendly, *gustabile*, fitting to be tasted, though this termination *bile* doth not sute so well with some, as we say not *amicabile*, nor *bisognabile*, therefore use must teach in this kind.

6. Note, The names of trees should ever be of the Masculin gender but the fruits of the feminine, *Castagno*, A chestnut tree. *Castagna*, A Chestnut, though *porno* and *pero* and some few are used as Masculines for the fruit it selfe.

7. Italians speaking or writing to any person whom they will seeme to respect or honour as their superiour, they use not to speak or write unto him in the second person singular, *tu*, or *tua*: but in the second person plurall; as *voi*, or *vostra*, you or your: though chiefly it be usd in the third person singular, to one: as *lei*, or *sua*, she or hers. And in the third person plurall if you write or speak to many, saying, *loro*, and so accordingly frame the verbs that are usd in the sentence. *Io mi reputerò felice che essa mi tenga nella sua buona gratia.* I shall count my selfe happy that your worship will

keepe

keepe me in your good favour: where *Signoria* is understood, &c.

Of Verbs.

Of a Verb Active.

Verbs actives have ever before them a nominative case, which is the person agent or doing, and after them the accusative case, to wit, the person or thing suffered, besides other cases which are govern'd by prepositions and the like. *Io giudico voi per huomo da bene, e voi stimate me per cattivo:* I take you for an honest man, and you take me for a knave. *Io ho comprato questo libro per me, e voi mel volete torre.* I have bought this booke for me, and you will take it away from me.

Of the Imperativo Mood.

Imperatively, and by way of command you may use the infinitive of any verbe speaking to an equall, or inferior person; saying *Non havere a male*, take it not in ill part. *Non andare via:* Doe not goe away. *Non ti scordare di me*, Forget not me, &c.

Or the second person plurall of the present tence of the indicative mood, speaking to one whom you will seeme to respect with the Particle *non* before it. *Non andate via*, Doe not goe away, *Non vi scordate di me*, forget not me. Though if you will use the verb *havere*, then make it the second person plural of the optative mood present tence: *Non habbiate a male questo*, take not this in ill part: which is as much as to say, I wish you may not take this in ill part. The like of the verb *Volere*, to will; saying. *Non vogliate.* Be not willing.

Also the second person singular of the future tense of any verbe speaking to an inferior with the Particle *non* going before it, you may command: *Non farai homicidio.* Thou shalt commit no murther.

Of the Infinitive Mood.

The Infinitive mood is helpt up with the verb *voglio*, I will, and

devo

devo I ought: *Io voglio amare*, I will love, *Io devo amare*, I ought to love.

The infinitive mood is oft made a substantive, taking before it the masculine article *il*, or *lo*; *il* before a consonant, *lo* before a vowell, as hath been mentioned in generall concerning articles.

Deh dimmi se'l morir è si gran pena.
Prithee tell me whether to die is so great a torment.

Tu non t'accorgi del fuggir del tempo.
Thou dost not perceive Times flying away.

The infinitive mood is accompanied with these prepositions: *A, da, per*, in the sense of a gerund, denotating matter or occasion of any thing; I meane a gerund in Latine chiefly, though it falls out so in English sometimes.

Come huomo che a nuocer luogo e tempo aspetta.
As a man for to doe hurt waits for time and place.

Questo non è tempo da travagliare.
This is not a time to worke, or not working time.

Per far sua vendetta, che non farebbe.
For to work his revenge, what would he not doe, or for the working of his revenge, &c.

An article of the masculine gender added to any infinitive mood, the same becommeth a noune substantive even when a demonstrative pronoune is put thereto.

Il mio desinare non mi costa nulla. My dinner cost me nothing.

Il star su la notte e mal sano: To sit up a nights is not wholesome or sitting up a nights is not wholesome.

The Infinitive with the Pronoune onely.

Questo studiare è pur cosa dilettevole, This studying surely is a a delightfull thing.

Note, if there be two or more verbs in a sentence, and that one of them be an infinitive, although they be farre asunder, and that the particle *si* be joynd to any of the first, *si* must still governe the infinitive mood passively. *Questo si può vedere facilmente.* This may easily bee seene: *Come gl' huomini si la sciano ingannare.* How men will give way to be cozend.

Of the Participle.

The participle I meane that which is passively: for matter of

concordance is even as an Adjective. Onely there are some few proprieties to be observed of it. T is a constant attendant to the verb *sono*, and *ho*, for they can expresse nothing in a manner without them; as *Io ho fatto*, I have done: *Io sono andato*, I have gone: though indeed both they and the verbe are auxiliar to all other verbs. As often as the passive participle is joyned with the verbe *Havere*, it may be used two manner of wayes, either to make the said passive participle to agree in gender and number with the noune that it hath along with it: *e.g. ho aperte le vostre lettere*, I have opened your letters, *Ho ricevuti li vostri danari*. I have received your moneys; or else to let the participle bee as it is without altering. *Ho aperto le vostre lettere. Ho ricevuto li vostri danari.*

The passive participle with *che* immediately following it, and beginning the sentence, maketh the ablative case absolute in Latin in English thus, as soone as, &c. *finito che io haverò di cenare me n'andrò a spasseggiare.* As soone as I shall have left supping, or have supt, Ile get me gone to walke. *Dormito che egli hebbe una mezz'horetta si destò:* As soone as he had slept but a matter of halfe an hower he waked; or thus, he had no sooner slept halfe an hower, &c.

Of Gerunds.

A gerund with the particle (in) hath an indefinit signification; as *in parlando*. In speaking.

A gerund accompanied with *vò* or *stò* is graced, and made more emphaticall by them. *Stò cogliendo de fiori* am gathering flowers: better then *Io coglio*, I gather, *Io vi facendo de gli amici*, I am making of friends, better than *Io faccio*, I make. A gerund sometimes becomes a noune adjective, *reverendo*, reverend. *Honorando*, honorable. *La riverenda autorità delle leggi*, The reverend authority of the lawes. And then they shew necessity, or desert: necessity; as *il memendo giditio*, the fearefull judgement: desert, as aforesaid, *honorando padre*, honorable father.

Some sound like gerunds but are not so really, for if they bee resolved they betoken time, as a participle doth *leggendo il maestro la lettione*: The master reading the lesson, that is as the lesson was read by the master.

The

The infinitive mood of a verb with the particle *di* before it, and some word denotating time, or necessity, make up a gerund of Latin in *di*; *e.g. est tempus prandendi Es è tempo di desinare.* It's time to dine or dinner time. The Latin gerund in *dum*, with a preposition shewing the finall cause of some remove, or motion is exprest by us with the infinitive mood, with *a*, *per*, or *ad*, before it. *Eo ad discendum*: *Vo ad imparare*, or *vo per imparare*, and when it signifies something hapned betwixt that motion, *inter discendum*, we use the particle *tra*, and make it thus, *tra il leggere od imparare*, 'twixt reading and learning, *inter legendum, & discendum*,

Of Supines usd by the Latines.

Those Supines that in Latin signifie motion towards some place are exprest by us by the preposition *a*, or *ad*, signifying (to) and the infinitive mood of any verb; *vo a cercare*, I goe to seeke; in Latin, *eo quesitum*, &c.

And those Supines that are passive in *u*, that shew desert or undesert of a thing, are by us exprest by the particle *da*, and the Infinitive of the verb *cosa brutta da vedere*, *res turpis aspectu*, an ugly thing to see to; to the which infinitive sometimes the particle *si* is affixt for a grace at the end of it, *cosa brutta da vedersi*.

Lastly, Note how that a verbe active hath hath the signification of a passive many times in construction. *Lo farò pigliare da birri*. Ile cause him to be catcht by watch-men, but then the verbe must imply some kind of sudden, or violent action, after the verbe *fare*, especially.

Of the Verbe Passive.

The verbe passive hath before it selfe the Ablative case of the person or thing doing, and afterwards the person or thing suffering, and some other cases caused by prepositions, and the like. *Da me si segue la virtù*, By me vertue is followed. *Da buoni si fugge la compagnia de cattivi, con ogni studio*, by good men the company of wicked men is avoided with all care.

Of Verbs Neutens, or reciprocall.

They have ordinarily before them the nominative case of the

person or thing which doth, and that nominative case is followed immediately with some one of those particles, *Mi, ti, si, ci, vi, si.* And after it followes the genetive case of the cause why, why it worketh such an operation or effect in it selfe. *Io mi rallegro del tuo bene, lui si duole del mio male*: I am glad of thy welfare. He is sorry at my mishap. If any prepositions bee usd besides, then such cases are added which the prepositions governe. *Io mi affatico per lo tuo profitto.* I doe labour for thy profit.

Of Adverbs.

The knowledge of Adverbs is very necessary, for they declare the effects, and qualities of the verbe, no otherwise than doth the adjective those of the substantive. Now note that among adverbs are placed many prepositions that have the nature of an adverbe, and the like of adverbs becomming prepositions, wherefore twere tedious to set downe all particulars concerning them, use and reading is that which must overcome all.

Adverbs of time.

First, adverbs of questioning, concerning time, number, place, or quality of any thing, as *quando*, when, *quanto*, how much, how long. *Per fin a quanto*, how long? *quanto starà*, how long will it be first, &c. And the answer is according, *Ieri*, yesterday, *oggi*, to day, *dimani*, to morrow, *al far del giorno*, by dawn of day, *in sul meriggio* at noone. Now if you aske concerning how long time, *quanto vogliamo stares*, how long shall we tarry? *quanto pensan d'indugiaret*, how long doe they thinke to deferre. Answer is made, *due tre. quatro hore*, two, or three, or foure houres, *di giorno in giorno*, from day to day, &c. The answer to *per fin, a quanto*, is *finche* untill that, *infin a tanto che*, untill such time that, *dal di che*, from the day that, to *a quant' ha*, or *quant' è*, how long is it since? answer is made, *adesso*, now, *testò*, by and by, *poco fà*, a little while agoe, or the like. *To a quanto starà*, how long will it be first? answer, *qnanto prima.* As soone as may be possible, *assai*, a good whil, *subito che*, as soone as that, *aman amano*, very suddenly.

Adverbs of number.

Question, *quante volte*. Answer, *alle volte* sometimes, *alcuna volta* some one time. *Talvolta, talhora*, whilome, *il piu delle volte*, most an

end

end, *ogni di*, *ogni hora*, every day, every houre.

Adverbs of place.

Question, *Ove*, where, *dove*, *idem*, *onde*, whence, *verso dove*. Towards what place,, *per fin dove*, how farre? Answer, *quà*, hither, *colà*, thether, *costà*, there where he or you are, &c. *dentro*, within, *fuori*, without, *altrove*, elsewhere in *disparte*, aside. And note further that: *quà* and *colà*, are usd when a verb of motion is mentioned; otherwise *qui* and *coli*: After the manner of the Latines: that use *huc*, and *illuc*, with a verb of motion, *hic* and *illic* otherwise

The answer to *ad onde* from whence is? *di qui*, from hence, *di li*, from thence, *di lontano* from a far off, *a' appresso*, from neere hand.

The answer to *Averso dove*, towards what place? is *verso quà*, towards hither, *verso là*, towards thither, *verso colà*, *verso costà*, *idem*

The answer to *a per fin dove*, how farre? is *fin quà*, hitherto, *fin là* thitherto, *fin*, *costà*, *idem*. *fin sù*, as farre as above, *fin giù*, as farre as below.

Adverbs of quality.

Adverbs of quality: as *in che modo*, in what manner, *di che maniera*, of what manner? To which is answered, *bone* well, *male* ill; *a studio* on purpose, *dottamente* learnedl y, and the like. Note, that sometime with the same adverbs of asking, you may answer, *quando voglium partirci*. When shall we be gone? Answer, *Quando vi pare*, when it pleases you, *quanto vogliamo stare*, how long shall we tarry, *quanto vi piace*, as long as you please. Thus much by way of question and answer, which is a kind of Concordance of adverbs.

Note that the negative *non*, in Italian comes before the verbe; whereas in English it comes after the verbe; specially by way of questioning, or doubting; as *non volete ancora andare*, will you not goe yet, *Non sarebbe difficile, il farlo venire piu a buon hora*, it would not be a hard matter to cause him to come sooner. Other particulars concerning adverbs may be exemplified out of the table of adverbs.

Of Conjunctions.

A conjunction is copulative or disjunctive, as among the Latines and it is impossible to set downe certaine rules what use may bee made

made of them, bnt custome must make that knowue, but by the table of conjunctions you may finde out the sense, or what they signifie in construction.

Observe, that in your conjunctions of chusing, *piu tosto che*, rather then, *piu che*, more then, *piu volentieri che*, willinger then, *meglio che* better then, *prima che*, rather then; *che* is most elegantly severd from *tosto*, &c. and are put in the ensuing clause. *Piu tosto vorrei morire che lasciarmi far ingiuria.* I had rather die than permit my selfe to be wrongd. *Con chi ti puo vincere meglio è cedere che contrastare* with him thats like to overcome thee, its better to yeild then contend: the like of those conjunctions that seeme to chuse the least of anything, *pure che*, so that, *almeno che*, at least that, *ma che*, but that, &c.

Note, that there are some that are ep letive, and serve more for grace and ornament than absolute need. *E'*, *egli*, *ei*, *ben*, *ne*, *gia*, *pur*. *e.g. egli nol saprà persona*, theres no body shall know of it. The practise of all those may be had in the dialogues ever and anon, or more fully declared in our alphabet of particles.

Note, that *se* for the most part governs the subjunctive mood, only when it is preposed to the preterimperfectence of the Indicative mood, and yet hath the sense of the subjunctive mood, *se tu facevi a mio modo, non t'interveniva questo*, if thou hadst done as I would have had thee, this had not befell thee.

Of Prepositions.

There are two sorts of prepositions, some that incorporate themselves with other words, and they govern no cases, others that are severd, and governe cases.

Of the first, as *di*, *dispendere*, to dispend.
Inter, *interporre*, to interpose.
Pos, *posporre*, to put in the last place.
Tras, *trasportare*, To transport. And the like.

But observe that when these prepositions *in is*, *dis*, *mis*, or *s*, bee added to any active, or passive word or verbe the same becommeth of the privative sense.
Fare, *fatto*, to doe, *misfare*, *mis-fatto*, to undoe, to misse.
Proportione, proportion, *disproportione*, disproportion.

Felice

Felice, happy, *infelice*, unhappy.
Costante, constant, *incostante*, unconstant.
Memorato, mindfull, *Ismemorato*, unmindfull.
Consolato, comfortfull, *Isconsolato*, comfortlesse.
Conoscente, a friend, or *Isconoscente*, A stranger or, unknowne body, taken for ingratefull sometimes.
Volger, to bend, *Svolgere*, to unbend. The *s* is usd ever when the word that it goes along withall begins with a *v*, or a double consonant. Though sometimes it is not alwaies in a privative sense, for *inanimire* to encorage, *incuorare*, to hearten, *invecchiare* to grow old.

Theres no set rule can be set for those prepositions that govern cases: but you may in the books of particles, and in our dialogues observe how they are used. For indeed prepositions serve all cases except the nominative.
Appresso di me, neere unto me.
Apresso a lui, in comparison to him.
Apresso un altro, afterwards another.
Non mi star d'appresso, keepe from neere hand me. Indeed the significations are various, therefore the observation of their variety must be curious and frequent. Note that Italian prepositions are never put 'twixt the adjective and the substantive after the Latines, for we say not, *molti in luoghi*, many in places, *molte per le caggioni*, *multas per causas*, many for the reasons, but *in molti luoghi*, &c. But betwixt the preposition and the noune some words may sometimes be interposed for elegancies sake. *Nel qui allegato capitolo*, In the here, or now alledged chapter, *Nel di lui giardino*, In that his garden.

Of Interjections.

By interjections mingled with other words men may shew their affections and passions, and thus, as you may see in the table to that purpose.

Thus much by way of Grammer.

The

A DISPLAY OF MONASYLLABLE PARTICLES OF THE *ITALIAN* TONGVE BY WAY OF ALPHABET.

Alſo, certaine Dialogues very neceſſary to be throughly peruſed being made up of moſt *Italianiſmes* or proprieties of the Language that are, with the *Engliſh* to them.

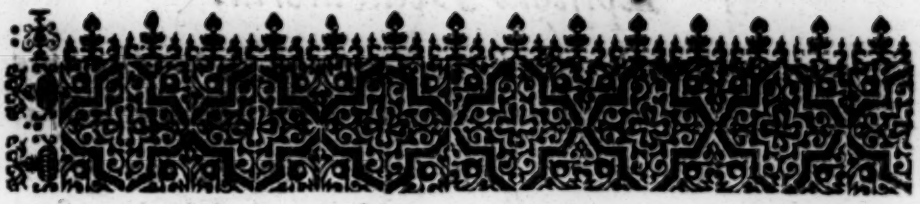
The like never before publiſhed.

But now ſet forth for the ſpeciall uſe of ſuch as deſire to be accurate in the aforeſaid Language,

To which is annexed an Alphabet of primitive and originall Words underivable from the LATIN.

By GIO. TORRIANO, an Italian and profeſſor of the ſame within the City of *London*.

LONDON
Imprinted by *Thomas Paine*, 1640.



Al molto Ill^re. Sig^r mio il Sig^r *Filippo Warvick*, uno de primi Clerici del *Signetto* di ſua Maeſtà, e Segretario principale del gran Teſoriero d'Inghilterrà.

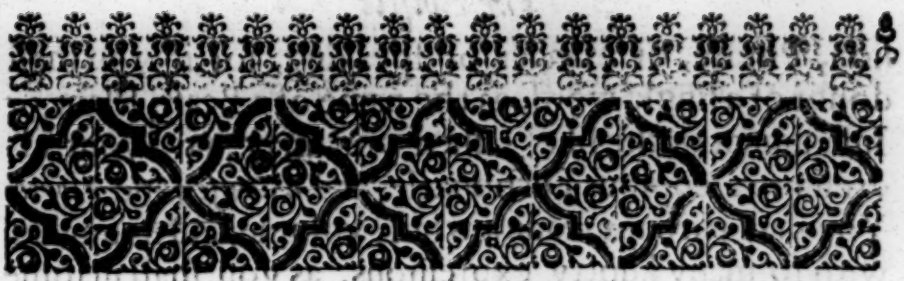
ERà quante virtù hoggidì accreſcono lo ſplendore & gloria di V.S. *l'intenderſi nelle lingue, aiuta non poco ad allargar i termini d'ambidue. Hor hauendo io mandato alle ſtampe alcune coſe nodoſe & non giammai vedute inanzi incirca la favella Italiana; et oltre di queſto ſapendo io che* V.S. *ſi diletta ſopra modo d'applicarſi alle coſe più ardue di quella, ho penſato che* V. S. *non haurebbe a ſdegno di eſſer un altro Mecenate di queſte mie fatiche fatte ad utile di tutti gl' Ingleſi, ma con particolar diſſegno inviate a quelli che nella noſtra lingua piu s'affaticano & più ſ'intendono. Accetti* V. S. *queſto libro come un picciol pegno del grande oſſequio che io le devo. Non dubito che non*

 l'accetti,

l'accetti, imperoche ella è tutta ripiena di cortesia, ma dubito di me stesso, affatto indegno d'un suo minimo favoruccio. Nondimeno spero che l'innata sua gentilezza sia per vincere ogni mio rispetto Cosi di cio assicurandomi con humiltà le baccio le mani & augurole insieme il buon anno.

Di V. S. humilissimo servitore

GIO: TORRIANO.



To the Courteous Reader.

Ow uſefull theſe Particles and Dialogues will bee to you (providing our afore-written Grammer bee rightly underſtood) I needed not to ſpeake of, but referre it to your owne experience in the peruſall of them. Yet, for your better ſatisfaction know in the firſt place, that this Alphabet of Particles will helpe you infinitly, both in reading and tranſlating, which exerciſes are more frequent in England then bare ſpeaking: You may uſe it upon any occaſion as you would doe a Dictionary, but all the Dictionaries extant, cannot give halfe the ſatisfaction concerning Paricles that this will doe, nor Grammers neither. For, ſome ſcarſe ſpeake of them; others ſo confuſedly and with ſeverall methods, that before a man can finde out what he would, ther's a great deale of time loſt, which now may be ſaved. As for our *Dialogues*, they were made on purpoſe to ſhew the proprieties of the *Italian Tongue*: inſomuch, that if they ſhall be throughly underſtood, you may with eaſe underſtand any Author as farre as concernes, an Expreſ-

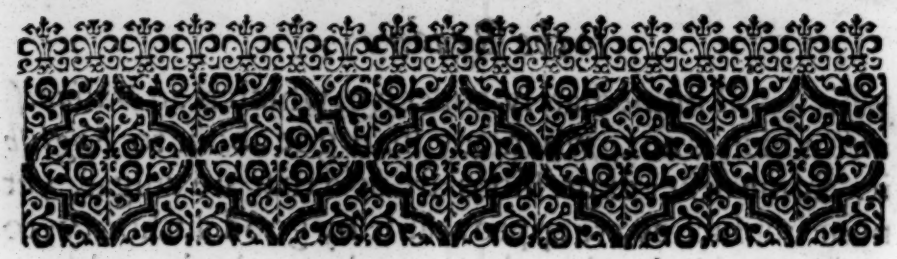
sion, Phrase, or manner of speaking, for if you shall doubt of a single word, as the name of a Beast, Plant, or Instrument or the like ; then you may have your addresse to a copious Dictionarie, as *La Crusca* and *Florio*: You may parhaps reade a whole volume, and not meete with so many knotty expressions, as you shall in some one or two of these Dialogues. But misconceive mee not, I doe not intend that a Scholler shall fall upon these at the first dash; but after a while that he is season'd in the Language by some other more easie *Italian*, as the *Testament*, or other more familiar *Dialogues*. They are of diverse subjects for more varieties sake, neither is any *Italianisme* us'd above once; (if I mistake not) unlesse perhaps in a severall signification: Also, the *English interpretation* is added to them, not Verbatim; for it doth not stand with the nature of an *Italianisme* to be translated verbatim, for if it should nonsence would happily ensue upon it. I would not have you to expect any rare invention and lofty speeches; for I have shunned them, the *Italianismes* are difficult enough of themselves, and I should but have cover'd them from your understanding by so doing, and so have lost my drift. My meaning was, not to teach by them any Science or Art, but only my meaning was to bring in those expressions into some reasonable forme of a discourse, that thereupon other applications might bee made thereof by way of imitation. Now, if any *Italian* that is unacquainted in the *English Tongue*, shall chance to conceive or say, that there are no other expressions in them, then are commonly seene in any ordinary booke, he may be answered that, by not understanding the *English*, hee is no fit judge in this case; for purposely I intend not by those Dialogues to teach any but the *English Nation*,

which

which will immediately conceive, which is an *Italianiſme*, which is not, when any ſhall goe about to *Engliſh* it. Some other expreſſions are us'd that are vulgar, yet none but ſuch as are approveable by good authority; to ciment and linke the other together, which could not be avoyded. In ſumme nothing ever came out to this purpoſe before: Your acceptance of my former endeavours have encouraged me to theſe. View them with a courteous eye, and then judge according as you ſhall finde. There is alſo an Alphabet added, of originall *Italian words* but the Title to them, will informe you of the uſe of it. What hath eſcaped the Preſſe for want of my conſtant attendance at the reviſes, I hope you will paſſe withall, as alſo with thoſe faults which may have eſcaped my Pen, which I hope are but few or none, through feare of being too tedious. Thus ſtill I intrude into your good favour to ſue for an acceptance of mee and mine, accept of both and I ſhall ſtill remaine your Well-willer.

February the 21.
1640.

GIO: TORRIANO.



A juan Torriano su Amigo muy querido sobre su obra.

NO por si mismo, desde la techumbre
Del Cielo, echa el sol dorada lumbre;
No por si misma, empreñase la Tierra,
Ni tantas joyas dentro se encierra;
No por si misma, haze miel la Abeja;
Ni trae vellocino la oveja;
Ni por si mismo, nadie fue criado;
Ni por Ti mismo, has tu trabajado.
Porque, los Peñascos que estoruaron,
Y (como Espantajos) assombraron
A los que anelauan en alcance,
De tu lenguaje; el cortès Romance;
Yà quedan (por tu obra) derribados;
Y todos los rodeos atajados.
En deuda grande pues que caido emos,
Y d'ella de sacarnos, no sabemos;
Tomad Seguridad; de vna Dama;
Pagarteha, la Fiadora Fama.

PEDRO HENOLEÑA.

The monosillable Particles of the Italian tongue, are here reduced into a compleat Alphabet; with the severall senses they are able to beare in English, as you may see under here most cleerely; which Alphabet in a manner is more usefull than a Dictionary.

A. To.

A Signe of the Dative case serving to any Gender or Number indifferently, *a piante*, to plants: *a danari*, to moneys. But if in particular, or speciall, then it is with pronounes primitives, or a proper name; *A me*, To me, *a Pietro*, to Peter.

Also of motion to a place; as *a Roma*, to Rome, *a Napoli*, to Naples.

Tis sometimes apostrophed, sometimes not.

Io dissi una volta male di lui a' parenti dolle moglie, I once spake ill of him to his mothers kindred.

Da qui a due giorni verra: Two dayes hence hee will come.

From.

A signe of the ablative case; namely comming

after verbes of privation; *Tolsi a masnadieri la preda*, I tooke the prey from the theeves.

Also by way of distinction: *Non fate differenza da quelle cose che si dicono a quelle che si fanno.* You make no difference of those things that are said from those things which are done.

In.

As *a onta.* In despight. *a buon hora*, in a good houre: *Li soldati marciano a schiere* The souldiers march in ranks. *A petto*, in comparison.

Also in a place of rest or abode. *Egli si rituova a Genoa il Papa.* The Pope's in Genoa, as one would say, by this time.

In the, my, or his.

As *salutatelo a nome mio.* salute him in my name, or behalfe.

On.

As *andar a piedi.* To goe on foot. *Montar a cavallo.* To get on horseback.

Vpon.

As *a patto nissuno.* Vpon no condition. *a buona ragione*, upon good termes or reason.

With.

As, *scritte a lettere d'ora* Written with gold letters. *Molti vivono a pan bianco.* Many live with white. bread only.

Also signifying some posture: *a ginocchi flessi*, with bended knees.

By.

As, *Io la farò pigliar a cani.* Ile cause her to be taken by the dogs.

Also generally, with an infinitive mood, it signifies as much as by, and the English gerund: *a cavargli i denti*, by drawing out of his teeth.

Also *Veggendosi consumare a Gothi*, seeing himselfe consumed by the Gothes; *a cento, a cento*, By hundreds, & hundreds: *a caso*, by chance. *A forza*, by force: as *a forza di bracchio*, By force of arme.

In manner, or likenesse of.

As *denti fatti a bischeri.* Teeth wrought in the manner or likenesse of Lute pinns.

For, as well as *to*.

As *Fate acconciare questa carne a cena.* Get this meat made ready for supper, as well as to supper.

Also, *E venuto quà a posta.* He is come hither for the nonce, or a purpose.

After.

But then an adverb of time must goe before it. *Ivi a pochi giorni.* A few daies after that time; *oggi a otto:* This day seven night, that is after this day to the eight. *Domani a quindeci.* This day fortnight.

Towards.

Quel castello mira a Levante. This Castle lookes towards the East.

According to.

Se facesti a modo mio. If thou didst according as I would have thee.

At.

Egli non và che a passo lento. hee goes but at a slow pace.

Also, *il natale si gioca a a dadi.* In Christmas time there's playing at dice.

About, or a matter of.

Being before any number or nowne numerall. *Erano a dieci.* They were about ten *Molti pigliano servitori che a tre mesi li mandano via.* Many take servants that a matter of three moneths after they put them away.

Also *a* is taken for ornament sake. *A quivi intorno* thereabouts.

Ab. *Of.*

If used before *antico*, *esperto*, or *eterno*: *Questa torre è ab antico.* This Tower is of old. *Io lo so ab esperto.* I know it of experience, or through. *Dio fù ab eterno.* God was of everlasting, or from.

Ad. *To, or By.*

For tis even as *a*, only for better sound sake the *d* is affixt. *Vno ad uno*, one by one, or one to one: *ad* before a word beginning with a vowell.

Al, *By.*

It is not ever an Article, but sometimes a Preposition.

Al corpo di me. By my body, a manner of ſwearing.

Al.

As, *Al ultimo*, at length.

In.

Al coſpetto di mio patrone, In my maſters ſight.

Al Sereno. In the open Ayre.

Al diſpetto ſuo. In deſpight of him.

On.

Al contrario. On the contrary ſide.

Within.

Al di dantro. Within, or inward.

Without.

Al di fuori. Without, or outward.

Behind.

Al di dietro. Behind, or hindward.

Above.

Al di ſopra. Above, or upward.

Under.

Al di ſotto. Vnder, or underneath.

B.

Bè, *Well, how now.*

B*E t' ha egli dato niente per capo d'anno:* How now, hath hee given thee nothing for a New yeares gift?

Bè bè ſara aſsai per adeſso. Well, theres enough for this time.

Faire, and comely.

Quel mercante ha i piu bè figlioli del mondo. That merchant hath the faireſt children in the world: And then *be'* is apoſtrophed, for it is a contract, of *belli*, faire.

C

C*He* uſed, as *ilquale*, the which; relatively, or that which.

That which.

Tutto quello che è buono è deſiderabile. All that which is good is deſirable.

But.

Non amo che una donna. I love but one woman.

Wherewithall.

Di che vai tù vestito. Wherewithall doe you go clothed.

To what end.

A che fare se' tù venuto. To what end art thou come?

Whence.

Da che procede? From whence comes it?

That.

Voglio che tu dica il vero: I will that you speake the truth.

What, or how.

Che buon vino è questo: What good wine this is.

For.

Dì pur liberamente che io ti prometto di non dirlo à niuno. Tush, tell freely, for Ile tell no body.

To whom.

Poetically for *à chi*, or *à cui* to whom: *Ed Io son di quei ch'el pianger giova:* And I am of those whom weeping helpeth.

Why.

Che non venite voi ancora? Why come not you also?

A thing.

Vn bel che. A goodly faire thing.

What betweene.

Vi furono che guaste, che sommerse cento navi: There were what between spoild and sunke, an hundred ships.

What.

Non sò che tu dici. I know not what thou sayest. *Dio sa che dolor io sento.* God knowes what paine I feele. *Che vai cercando?* What art thou seeking?

When, or as soone as.

And then it followes commonly a Participle. *Detto che haurò, lamia lattione.* As soone as I shall have said my lesson.

What kind of.

Betokening quality. *Che peccati hai tu fatto?* What kind of sins have you committed?

When, or that.

Accompanied with words betokening time, *Maledetta sia l'hora che ella venne nel mondo:* Cursed be the houre when she came into the world.

Good for what.

With the particle *da*, and the verb *sono* before it. *Le Castella quando sono troppo ruinate da che sono.* Castles when they are so ruin'd, what are they good for?

That the.

Oft placed for the beginning of narrations of chapters or rests. *Che il Diamente è il piu duro di tutte le gemme.* That the Diamond is the hardest of all gems.

Which.

Many times included in a parenthesis *se tu morissi (che Iddio non voglia.)* If thou shouldest die which God forbid. *l'un fratello abandonaua altro e (che maggior cosa è) il padre i figlioli,*

Least that.

Che many times left out or understood for ornament after these verbs, *dubitare*, to doubt, *suspicare*, to suspect, *Temere*, to feare. *Dubitavano forte non Ser Ciapelletto gl' ingannasse,* They doubted extreamely lest Sir Ciapelletto should couzen them. *Comminciò a sospicare non costui fusse desso.* They began to suspect lest this fellow were the man, *Temettero non fussero tutti quanti presi.* They feared lest they should be every one of them taken.

That you would.

Also on the way it may be understood, *Io vi prego mi facciate questo seruitio:* I intreat that you would doe me this courtesie.

To the end that.

Andai dal calzolaio che mi facesse un paio di scarpe. I went to the Shoo-makers to the end that hee should make me a paire of shoos.

Chi, *who?*

A Pronoune interrogative, *Chi ha detto cosi?* Who hath said so?

Whom, or them who.

Vsd for the oblique case of it, *cui*: *Maraviglia fanno a chi li ascolta.* They make them admire who heares them.

Who.

Without interrogation, put indefinitly. *Non credi tù che si tratti qui, chi il battesimo ti dia.* Dost not beleeve wee are talking about

about, who ſhould chriſten thee.

Some.

Chi morì di fame, chi di ſete: ſome died for hunger, ſome for thirſt.

Ci.

Vs, or there, or here.

To us.

A Pronoune of the dative, & accuſative caſe; *Egli ci diede il buon giorno.* He gave to us the good morrow.

Vs.

Lui ci vidde venire. Hee ſaw us comming.

From us.

Alſo a Pronoune of the ablative caſe, with verbes of privation. *Lui ci tolſe la borſa.* Hee tooke the purſe from us.

Here, or there.

An Adverbe of place. *Ne ci fù, ne ci è:* Neither was he here or there; neither is he here or there. More you may ſee in generall at the latter end of this Alphabet.

Ciò, *That.*

Ciò, is in ſtead of *queſto*, or *quello*, this or that; and hath no variation in either number or caſe. *Nè di ciò lei ma la ventura incolpo.* Neither doe I blame her for that, but fortune.

Co', *or* Con, *with.*

A prepoſition usd oft with *meco, teco, ſeco*: which is as much as to ſay; with, with me, &c. and *eſſo* elegantly comes betwixt: as *Voi venir coneſſo meco.* Wilt thou come alongſt with me? the like of *teco*, with thee, *ſeco*, with him.

Non ho che fare co' grandi. I have nothing to doe with great ones.

Cui, Is an oblique caſe of *egli*.

Da, *From.*

From, or by.

IT is a ſigne of the ablative caſe. *L'ho ſentito d*

re

re da tanti. I have heard it from so many, or by so many, belonging to both numbers, *Da Roma*, from Rome, *Da Romani*, from Romanes.

For to.

Sometimes a preposition before an infinitive mood, to wit, if it answer, or have relation to any thing mentioned before, and then it implieth a necessity, conveniency, reason, meanes, or cause of any action. *A che e buono questo?* What is this good for? Answer, *Da vedere*, to be seene: *Da mangiare*, to be eaten: *Da fare*, to be done.

Fit for.

If it bee added to those words, *poco*, little, *assai*, enough, *niente*, nothing, *bene*, well, *tanto*, so much, *piu*, more, is used adverbially, and hath the force of an adjective in its meaning. *Huomo da poco*, A man fit for little or nothing, or an idle man. Also when it is conjoynd with *che*, as hath been shewed already: *Le Castella quando che sono ruinate da che sono:* Castles when they are once ruin'd, what are they good for, or fit for? Also *Donna da marito*, A woman fit for a husband: *Io non sono da tanto*, I am not fit, or able for so much: *Questo non è da parmio*, this is not fit for such a one as I. Without *che*.

In.

With an adverbe of time *Verrò da mattina*, Ile come in the morning.

Wherewithall.

Io non ho da potervi servire, I have not wherewithall to doe you service: *Non ho da cena*, I have not wherewithall to sup.

Since that.

But it must be before *che*: *Da che vi piace così*, Since that so it pleaseth you: or before an adverbe of time, as *da indi in quà*, since that time to this.

Saving, or except, or but.

Vsd for an Adverbe of exception, but then the thing excepted must immediately follow *da*, then *infuori*, or else *inpoi*, must also succeed the same. *Io ho trovato tutti li miei danari da*

un

un scilino in poi. I have found all my money excepting one shilling.

Tutte le donne sono qui da Caterina in fuori. All the woemen are here except Katharine.

Alone, or of.

Being prefixt to these Pronounes, *me, te, se, loro. Io farò questo da me.* Ile doe this alone, or of my selfe; or also *da per me,* the same signification.

Betwixt.

Da me a voi non vi è gran differenza. Betwixt me and you theres no great difference.

Then.

By way of comparison, *Altro huomo dra alhora da quel che io sono adesso.* I was another man then, than what I am now.

For the use of any thing.

Vna botte da vino. A vessell for to keepe wine in, or usefull for the same purpose. The like of any other thing you may exemplifie.

In the manner, or likenesse of.

Egli è vestito da Soldato. He is habited in the manner or likenesse of a Souldier &c.

Neere, or *hard by.*

Per che non vieni a etar da lato. Why come you not, and sit neere me.

Of.

By way of comparison: *Egli è da meno di me.* He is of lesse worth than I. *Ma da piu di molti altri,* but of more worth than many others.

On, or *in,* or *from.*

Ditegli da parte mia. Tell him on my behalfe, or from me. *Io non dico da beffe ma da dovero,* I doe not speake in jest, but in earnest, *da buon senno. Idem.*

To, or *unto, Towards.*

Being joynd, or having relation to the Verbe *andare* to goe, or *fuggire* to flie, or get away, and naming or implying the party to whom one goeth, or runneth, it is a signe of the Dative case (whereas properly of it selfe *da* is a signe of the Ablative case.) viz. *Dove andate così in fretta?* Where are you going in such haste? Answer, *Io vado da mio Padre.* I go to my

 father,

father, the like you may exemplifie of *dal, da'i, da', dallo, dagli, dalla, dalle*, which are compounds of *da*.

About, or *a matter of*.

Before any number, as *furono da cento*. They were about, or a matter of an hundred, &c.

Through.

Il giudice fù da pietà mosso a perdonare. The Judge was mov'd through pitty to pardon.

At.

Da mezza notte mi levai, I got up at midnight.

Unlawfull, or *not fitting*.

To wit, when it is accompanied with *non dire*, and *non fare*, &c. *Questo è un secreto da non dire ad un suo padre*. This is a secret not to bee told to ones father, or not fitting to bee told, &c. *Questa è un ingiuria da non far a un Turco*. This is an injury not fitting to bee offered to a Turk.

Every where.

Colui ha veduto il mondo che è stato da per tutto. He hath seene the world, that hath been every where.

Of, or *from*.

And thus it is in its genuin sense. *Da chi havete sentito dire questa novella*: From, or of whom did you heare this newes? Answer, *Dalli Mercanti in Borsa*. From, or of the Merchants in the Exchange.

Also *dà* is the Imperative mood of the verb *dare* to give, and then it ought to be accented; *nissuno mi dà niente*, no man gives me any thing.

De', or Del, signifying *of*, or *some*, or *part of*.

For the most part it signifies quantitively, some, or some part of; as, *datemi del pane*. Give me some bread, the like of *de'* thus apostrophed, but then it is in the plurall number, as *Imprestatemi de' danari*: Lend me some moneys. The like of *dello, degli, delli, della delle*: signifying some or part of.

To.

Queste pilole mi fanno

andar

andar del corpo. These pills cause me to goe to stoole.

Di, *signifying of.*

It is a preposition of the genitive case, as: *Che disse di me.* What said she of me. Attributed indifferently to any gender or number, also to nownes, adverbs, prepositions, and the infinitive of verbs.

With.

Uno de soldati fù ferito di lancia. One of the Souldiers was wounded with a speare. *Intorniato di sei montagnette.* Compassed about with six little hills.

Then.

A signe of comparison. *Egli è maggior di me.* He is greater than I.

From, also, *out of.*

As. *Di di in di mi rai prolongando.* Thou do'st put me off from day to day.

Mi meni di un argomento in un altro. Thou leadest me out of one argument into another. Also *si partì di Roma*, Hee went out of Rome. To wit, when any place is meant or mentioned. *Egli è andato di Siena.* He is gone out of Siena. *Egli è uscito di casa.* He is gone abroad.

Against or *what shall become of.*

Che vendetta sarà di lui che a ciò ne mena: What revenge shal there be against him: or what shall become of him that leads us to this?

In.

Tù farai di sorte che. Thou shalt doe it in such a manner that.

Di inverno me ne stò al foco, di state al sole. In Winter I keepe mee to the fire, in Summer to the Sunne. Also. *Una donna di parto.* A woman in childbed.

Made of, or wherewith.

Signifying substantively or quantitively. *Questa minestra è di orzo.* This porridge is made of barley. *Questa mensa è fatta di duro legname*, This table is made of hard wood.

To wrack or to *perish.*

È peccato lasciar andar di male tante mercantie. It is

pitty to let so many wares goe to wrack or perish.

To.

With infinitive moods it signifies to. *Havete pensier di far gran cose.* You have a conceit to doe great matters: so you may exemplifie through a thousand.

Off or upon.

Questo cavallo va ben di portante. This horse goes well upon an amble. *Di galoppo*, a gallop. *Di trotto*, a trot.

By, or in the.

Fa cattivo caminar di notte. It makes but ill going by night, or in the night. *Di forza lo feci venire:* I Made him come by force. *Mercanti grandi vendono le loro mercantie di grosso.* The great Merchants sell their wares by the great or lump.

Betweene.

Questo ferro sta di mezzo. This iron stands betweene.

Worthy.

By way of comparison, *Io sono di piu che non sono molti.* I am more worthy then many are.

At.

Lo salutai di prima giunta. I saluted him at his first arrivall or entrance.

Here away or there away.

Non fa altro che andar attorno, hora di qua hora di la. Hee doth nothing but traverse about here away and there away.

Amongst.

Di quanti che vi erano i'o fui il piu disgratiato. Amongst as many as were there, I was the unhansomest or the worst accoutered.

With.

Questa letera io l' ho scritta di mia mano. This letter have I written with my hand.

Some, or of those.

If put before *quello* or *quella* and the plurals of them. *Si trovano di quelli che lasciarebbono il mangiare per giocare.* There are some, or of those, who would leave their victuals to play.

Through, or of.

Io non morirò gia di fame se pur haverò del pane. I shall not perish through hunger, if I may but have bread.

A noune substantive called a day, a morrow.

Buon di a V. S. Good day to your Worship, or good morrow,

Yea and nay.

By way of answer. *Un dice di si laltro dice di nò.* The one sayes yea, the other nay

Also it is used for ornament sake. *Chi non vorrebbe stare sotto di lui.* Who would not live under him? Also, *egli fa di mestiere.* It is needfull.

Note, that it is handsomly used by way of Interrogation. *Di che paese sete voi?* What Countrey man are you, or whence are you? Answer. *Io sono di Sicilia:* I am of Sicily. But if any Towne, Village, or Citty be to be mentioned, we use *da* not *di*. *Io sono da Castel Florentino.* I am of Florentine Castle. *Voi sete da Montopoli.* You are of Montopolis.

Note that, *di* differs from *de* thus, being of the same signification. *De* belongs only to *Genitives* plurall or Masculine Nounes, and such as begin with a Consonant. *Questa è la vita de corteggiani.* This is the life of Courtiers. *Di* is indifferently used either in respect of Number or Gender.

Dò, *I give.*

Dò il mio a poveri, I give what is mine to the poore.

E

E Without an accent, or *et*, signifies *and*. *Moreover besides*, &c.

And.

Venne da me e mi disse. He came to me and told mee. Observe that you must use *e* before a consonant, *et* before a vowell.

Hee.

E' being thus apostrophed, signifies as much as *egli* or *ei*, that is (hee) *E' si dolse a torto.* He complain'd wrongfully.

Both.

When *e* is repeated, the first hath the sense of *both*, in English. *E l' uno e l'altro singanna.* Both the one

 and

and the other is deceived.

If it be accented thus, *è*, it is the third person singular of the present tense of the verbe *essere* to be, saying *è*, he, she, or it is; according as you apply it to person, or thing. *Egli è gran tempo che non ci siamo veduti*, It is a long time, that we have not seene one another. *Il mio patrone non è in casa ma la patrona vi è*. My master is not at home, but my mistris is.

Eh, *Alack*.

An Interjection of sorrow. *Eh non dir così per amor di Dio*. Alack, say not so for Gods sake.

Me thinkes, or *thou thinkest*.

Also when it is thus (*e'*) apostrophed, it is a Particle of ornament, implying the English word, me thinks. *E' mi par a' hora in hora veder la morte*. Me thinkes that every houre I see death.

F.

Fà, *He doth*.

IS the third Person of the present tence of the Indicative mood of the verbe *fare*, to do, or make. *Chi fa li fatti suoi non s' imbratta le mani*. He that doth his own work, foules not his hands.

Fà, *Doe*.

Is the Imperative mood of the same verb *fare* to do. *Fa questo e viverai*. Doe this, and thou shalt live.

Agoe.

It denotes distance of time, and for the most part it commeth after some adverb or another, as *egli fù qui non molto fa*: he was here not long agoe.

Fè, *Faith*.

Is a contract or abreviated word of *fede*, faith, or truth. *A fè è così* In troth it is so; But this is not so much in use, unlesse by the

the vulgar, or poetically.

Fè, *He did or made.*

Is a contract of the word, *fece* being the preterperfect tense of the verb *fare*; third person singular. *Lui non fè gia questo a posta:* Surely he made or did not this on purpose.

Fò, *I doe or make.*

Is the present tense of the verb *fare* to doe and it is as much as *faccio*, I doe.

Frà. *With or betweene.*

Tienlo fra tè. Keepe it with thy selfe, or to thy selfe. *Fra l'un e l'altro non si fà niente.* What betweene the one and the other, there is nothing done.

In or within.

Fra tempo d'un mese. In or within a moneths time.

Amongst.

Jo fra tutti gli altri sono il piu sfortunato. I amongst all the rest am the most unhappy.

At.

In this sense and phrase it carries the sense of (at) *fra duo vesperi*: At the evening or twilight.

Fù, *hath beene or was.*

It 'is the second preterperfect tense of the verb *essere*, singular number third person. *Egli non fù si accorto come mi credeva.* Hee hath not beene, or was not so cunning as I thought.

G.

Già. *Already.*

E *Gia fatto.* It is done already.

Seeing that or since that.

Gia che non voi io non ti posso sforzare: since that thou wilt not, I cannot force thee.

Surely.

Non dite gia questo acciò jo mi corucci. You doe not say this surely to the end I should be angry.

Which.

Gia Dio non voglia. Which God forbid.

Tis

Tis now.

E partito di qua gia un anno fa. He has been gone from hence, tis now a yeere since.

Well.

Gia, tempo fù. Well there was a time.

Gia thus accented is the Preterimperfect tense contracted of the verb *Gire*. I went or he went.

Giù, *Downe* or *below.*

è sceso giù le scale. He is gone below staires. *Sono tutti la giù.* They are all there below.

Gli, *The.*

Gli is a Masculine Article of the plurall number. *Que gli sono gli huomini de quali io parlo.* Those are the men whom I speake of.

To him.

Then it is usd of a Pronoune of the Dative case, being accompanied with a Verb. As *Fategli appiacere per amor mio,* Doe him a courtesie for my sake.

Them.

Then it is used as a Pronoune of the Accusative case, accompanied in the same manner with a verb. *Gli amazzorono tutti quanti.* They killed them every one.

From him, or *them.*

And then it is with some verb signifying privation, or taking away. *Io gli levai la spada.* I took his sword from him. *I' Soldati non gli involorano pur un sol quattrino,* The Souldiers took not from him so much as one farthing.

Gliel, *To* or *on him,* or *from him, to* or *on her,* or *from her.*

A contraction of *glielo,* or *gliela,* &c. *se non gliel tolse tempestate o scogli.* If foule weather or rocks did not take it from him.

Ha, *Hath.*

ITs the third Person of the present tence of the verb *Havere*

Havere, signifying he hath *Egli ha buon tempo*. He hath a brave time on't.

There are, or *it is*.

Ha dieci anni e forsi piu ch è morto. There are ten yeares past, if not more since he died. *Ha gran tempo che non è stato qui*. Its a great while that he hath not been here.

Hagh, wilt thou?

An Interjection of chiding, as *Farai così un altra volta ha?* Thou wilt doe so another time, wilt thou?

Oh, ah, alas, I pray you.

Ha non mi fate male. Oh doe me no hurt.

Hui, *Walladay*.

Hui che miseria è mai questa. Walladay what a misery is this?

Hor, *Now, would God.*

Hor t' havessino essi affogato. Now would God they had drowned thee.

I.

I' *I.*

BEing thus apostroped signifies I. *Sò ben ciò che i' mi fò*. I know well enough what I do.

The.

Without the apostrophe is an Article, of the Masculine Gender, and Plural Number. *I grandi hanno il modo*. The great ones have wherwithall. And many times, the in English needs not be expreſt; saying great ones, not the great ones, though in Italian it will not doe so well to leave out *i*.

Il, *The*, *my*, or *him*.

Is an Article of the Masculine gender, and of the singular number of the Nominative and Accusative cases. *Il Signore è quello che può ogni cosa*. The Lord is he which can doe all things. *Il Signor mi disse*, my Lord or my master told me. *Chese io il vedessi* that if I should see him, &c. where indeed in such a case it hath the nature of a pronoun.

His or *hers*.

It signifieth as much as his, if it be accompanied with *colui*, or *colei*; as *il colui mangiare mi fà prò*. His eating doth me good. *Il colei parlare è molto gratioso*. Her speech is very comely.

Note that if *il* be put to any Adverb, that Adverb then becommeth as a Substantive. *Il di sopra*, the part above, or the

upper part. *Il disotto*, The part below or underneath,&c.

In. *In*.

In us'd in an indefinite and generall sense; *In piante non m' intendo*. I have no skill in plants: sometimes in a specificall sense, as *non è in casa mia*. Hee is not in my house; for, *Nella casa mia*: Which is as much as to say in the house that I owe.

Into, *To*, or *At*.

Then is it prefixt to Verbs of motion. *Io vò in piazza*. I goe into the street. *Se ne va di mal in peggio*. Hee goes from bad to worse. *La notte è meglio star in casa che andar fuori*. Its better staying at home then going abroad. Also *In capo al anno*. At the yeares end.

This way or hither.

That way or thither.

Then it is prefixt to adverbs of place. *Fatti in qua*, this way, *è non tanto in la*, And not so much that way.

Vpwards, *Downwards*.

In the same manner prefixt to adverbs of place. *Egli va in sù*, He goeth upwards,&c. *tantosto vien in giù*, and presently comes downwards againe.

Note. That such nounes, pronounes, or proper names as want or are most commonly without an article, have the preposition in with them. *In me*, in me. *In te*, in thee, *in voi*, in you. *In Fiorenza*, in Florence. *In Pietro*, in Peter,&c.

On or *upon*.

Lo trovai in capo della scala. I found him on the stayres head. *Dar in capo ad al cuno*. To light or fall upon ones head.

Towards or *against*.

In me movendo i rai. Moving his beames towards me,&c.

In the manner of, or *after the likenesse of*.

Questo cinto è fatto in biscia. This belt is made in the manner of a Snake, or in the likenesse of a Snake.

By, or *upon*.

In sùl far del giorno. Vpon break of day, or by break of day.

Of.

Andò in un servigio ed ancora non è ritornato. He went of an arrant, and as yet hee is not return'd.

La *A*, or *The*.

It is an article of the feminine gender, singular number, comming before nounes: And it implies as much as *a* or *the*. *La casa*

casa di mio padre è nella campagna. My fathers house is in the Country; that is, the house that my father ownes; or a house that my father hath is in the Country; which *the* or *a* in English is best implicit and concealed, but in Italian elegantly and necessarily expressed.

Shee, her, or *it.*

Then it is joyn'd to verbs, and becomes a pronoune. *Se la facesse miracoli non le si deve credere.* If shee wrought miracles shee were not to be beleeved. *Tù la maneggi bene.* Thou do'st handle her or it well.

There, thither, yonder.
in that place.

Then it is an adverb of place, and is evermore accented. *Egli se n' andò la per spiare.* He went thither to spie. Also *la* is a note in Musick.

Le, *The.*

It is an article of the feminine gender of the plurall number, and the plurall of *la* afore mentioned. *Le cose della campagna non hanno che far con le cose della corte.* The affaires of the Country have nothing adoe with the affaires of the Court. Also *Le* is many times exprest in Italian, when in English it is not, as hath beene said of *la*, as, *Le cose mie sono cose d' importanza.* My things are things of moment.

Them, or, *to her,*
from her.

Then it is a Pronoune, and of the accusative case, plurall number. *Io le viddi star tutte in piedi.* I saw them all standing up. Somtimes it is a Pronoune of the singular number, and of the Dative case; and it is us'd when you would speak of a third person of the feminine gender; specially when in discourse or writing you would not repeat the word *signoria*, as, *Vostra signoria m' ha si fattamente obligato che se le dessi tutti i miei beni e la vita ancora non le potrei rendere il contracambio.* Your worship hath so obliged mee, that if I should give your Worship all my goods, and my life also, I could not make your worship a recompence.

Sometimes also it is of the ablative case: with a verb of privation as, hath beene mentioned before, *Io non le tolsi niente,* I tooke nothing from her.

Shee.

And then it is thus apostrophed, *le'.* As, *le' mi toccò la mano.* Shee gave me her hand: insteed of, *lei mi toccò la mano.*

Li.

It is an article of the Masculine gender, of the plurall number, of the nominative, dative and accusative case, as hath been said of (*gli*) the which examples may serve for the examples of *Li* in that respect.

There in that place.

It is an adverb of place. *Io lo viddi lì.* I saw him there.

Lo. *The*, or *it*, or *thus*.

An article of the masculine gender and singular number of the nominative and accusative cases. *Lo sperone mi strigne.* The spurre pinches me. *E non lo vedevo.* And I saw it not. It is oft us'd when Verbs, Adverbs, and whole sentences become substantives. And it is us'd sure more frequent then the article *il*: *Per lo avvenire*: From hence to come. *Per lo addietro.* From hence forward. Also for the time present. *L' andarmi a cercar lui non porta la spesa.* My going to find this man out is not worth ones while.

M.

Ma. *But.*

Voi volete ma io non voglio. You

will but I will not.

My.

Ma. Accompanied or made into one with another word signifies *my*: *madonna*, My Mistresse: insteed of *mia*.

Evils.

Ma': thus apostraphed is the contract of *mai*, evills: *Hannoa castigarsi i ma' loro.* Their evills ought to be amended: but that is poetically.

Mai. *Ever at any time never.*

An adverb signifying (Ever) *se mai Io facessi questo.* If ever I should doe this: *Non lo farei mai per mio interesse*: I should never do it for my own interest.

Me. *Mee.*

A pronoune of the dative and accusative cases: *Se egli havesse menato me con esso lui*: If he had brought me along with him.

To me.

Questa ingiuria è stata fatta a me. This injurie was done to mee.

Better.

Me', Thus contracted is insteed of *meglio* better. *Tanto me' per voi.* So much the better for you.

Mi.

A contracted pronoune signifying the same that (*me*) doth, but more of this at the latter end of this alphabet.

Mo. *Now.*

Tu voi mò fare del grande. Thou wilt needs now play the brave fellow.

Why?

Mò chè stai tanto a venire. Why art thou so long a comming?

My.

Also joyn'd to other names it signifies (my) *fratelmo* my brother. Also it hath beene us'd anciently for a wife, in the steed of *moglie.*

A vengeance.

If it be us'd with some other word of execration: *Mò cancaro,* Mary a vengeance take it, &c.

N.

Ne. *Neither* or *nor.*

Nè is first an adverb of distinction or deniall, and refusall, and is commonly without a verb, as in the beginning of sentences. *Nè lo voi havere nè lo voi rifiutare.* Thou wilt neither have it nor refuse it. And then it is usually accented.

In, or, *in the.*

Ne', An adverb locall or of place, and then the article is understood: *Spasseggiando ne' prati*, Walking in the fields. *Ne' libri si leggono molte cose che non son vere.* In bookes are read many things that are not true. And then it is apostrophied.

Heme, or *Thence,* or *Away.*

Ne. Being joyn'd to Verbs as oft it is, either before or after, hath these ensuing significations. First it serveth for an adverb of place: but then the verb must ever be of motion. *Io me ne vado a spasso.* I goe hence abroad to take the aire. *Lei se ne fugge.* She runnes away hence. *Io me ne veniua.* I was comming hence to you.

To us, or *us, from us.*

Ne. A pronoune insteed of *noi*, or *ci*, us: It is ever with the dative or accusative case. *Vedendone levare lui ne diede il buon giorno.* Seeing us arising he gave to us the good morrow. *La poverta ne toglie il riposo.* Poverty takes

takes our rest from us.

Some, none, part of, any, of it, of them, thereof.

Ne doth most commonly serve for an Adverb of quantity, having ever relation to the chiefe Substantive spoken of, or mentioned in the sentence as reciprocall unto it, and is most elegantly so often used to avoid repetitions. *Sigr mio voi mi dimandate danari, Io non ne ho, se ne havessi ve ne farei parte, quando ne haverò voi ne potrete disporre, mi dispiace non haverne, visto che tanti altri ne hanno che non ne sono degni.* Sir, you demand some moneys of me, I have none, if I had any you should have part thereof, when I shall have some you may dispose of them; I am sorry I have none, seeing so many have thereof that are not worthy of it.

Is it not

N'è Thus apostrophed, and before *vero*, is an interrogative. *Questo mondo è una gabbia de mattin'è vero.* This world is a cage of fooles, is it not true?

With it, or *with them.*

Il mio padrone mi da sì poco sala io che io ne posso appena comperar le scarpe. My master gives mee so little wages, that I can scarce buy me shoos with it. Though this distinction may seeme to be included in some of the aforesaid, yet not so directly as appeares.

Nel.

Is a contract of *nello*, or *inlo*, in the: but if it be with a verbe of motion it signifies, into. *Va nel orto*, goe into the garden: *Andò nel fuoco*, He went into the fire.

No, No.

By way of answer. *Volete venire? Signor nò.* Will you come? no Sir. Also after an Infinitive Mood of any Verbe. *La posso leggere ma recitar nò:* I can reade it, but not reherse it.

No, No.

Double, if govern'd of the same Verb: *Non son io nò*: No, no it is not I.

The yea, or *the nay.*

Non vi saprei dire nè il sì, nè il nò: I could neither tell you the yea, nor the nay.

Not.

Egli vive del suo, per che nò? He lives of his owne, why not?

No'l, *him not.*

Io no'l viddi in vita mia. I saw him not in all my life time; in stead

ſtead of *non il viddi.* Obſerve that it is not uſed before words of two conſonants. We ſay not *no'l ſcrivo, no'l ſtudio.* I doe not write it, or ſtudie it: but *non lo ſcrivo, non lo ſtudio.*

Non, *Not.*

That is when we deny: *Io non voglio ſopportar queſto.* I will not endure this. Alſo when we forbid. *Non fare,* doe not.

Alſo we uſe *non,* not, *no* in the way of anſwer, if the verbe be mentioned or expreſt againe in the anſwer. *E tornato voſtro padre?* Is your father returnd? *Non è retornato.* He is not retnrnd.

O.

Either or.

AN Adverb of Doubt, or exception *ò l'uno ò l'altro verra.* Either the one or the other will come.

How now.

O, Giovanni dormi: How now *John,* doſt thou ſleepe?

Oh.

An Interjection of griefe, and divers other paſſions: *O Dio*

mio, Oh my God.

Od, *either.*

Ponmi in cielo, od in terra, od in abiſſo: Put me either in heaven, in earth, or in the deepe.

P.

Per, *By.*

A Prepoſition, and if joynd with an Adverb, it ſignifies qualitie. *Egli venne quà per accidente.* Hee came hither by chance. *Per nome,* by name, *Per te,* by thee.

For.

Per alhora quello baſtava: For that time that was ſufficient. *Per eſempio,* for example.

As.

Per ancora non mi ſono riſſoluto. As yet *I* am not reſolved. *Per conto di me,* as for me.

There.

Egli era li per attorno. He was thereabouts, *adeſſo è qui attorno.* Now hee is here abouts. And then an Adverbe of place is expreſt alſo, as *li* there, and *qui,* here.

Ready to.

Sono per andar via adeſſo: I am

am ready to goe away now.

Up and downe, or *all over*.

Quest' huomo io l' ho cercato per casa: This man have I sought up and downe the house, or *per tutta la casa*, all over the house.

Through.

La giovane arrosisce per vergogna. The maid blushes through shame.

Over against.

Il suo albergo è per contra il mio. His lodging is over against mine.

In.

Menti per la gola. Thou liest in thy throat. *Tu l'hai per male.* Thou takest it in evill part.

For as.

Per grande che egli sia non mi curo. For as great as he is I care not.

Piu, *more.*

Signifieth more, both in quantity, quality, and space of time, weight, number, or measure. *Egli ha piu danari che non ho io: è piu modi di congregarli è piu tempo ancora.* He hath more moneys than I, and more waies to gather them together, and more time also.

Many.

Piu anni hà fecero loro questo: Many yeares agoe did they this.

Any more.

Non farai più? Wilt thou do so any more?

Better.

Questo negotio riesce più di quello che pensavo. This busines falls out better than I thought on.

Poi, *Afterwards.*

Mi dimandò poi chi io mi fossi He ask'd me afterwards who I was.

Then.

Poi egli seguitò: Then hee went on.

Since.

Chi è stato qui poi? Who hath been here since?

Pre.

A Preposition much used, being combined with other verbs; as *preferire*, to preferre, and the like. Also it signifies a (Priest,) as *Prè Scarpafico:* Priest Scarpafico.

Prò, *Good.*

Questo cibo non mi fà prò. This food doth me no good. It is taken generally for profit, health, or wealth, or joy, or the like. *Buon prò vi faccia:* Much good

good may it doe you: alſo uſed in this ſigne, God give you joy.

Può.

It is the third Perſon ſingular of *potere* to be able of the preſent tenſe, and Indicative Mood. *Ognuno faccia quello che può.* Let every one doe what he can, or what he is able.

Gods me.

Alſo a kind of an oath with admiration. Italians uſe it much, by adding unto it what they meane to ſweare by; as *Può far la natura.* Gods me, can nature, or is nature able to doe this?

Pur, *yet.*

Pur egli dice il vero. Yet hee ſpeakes the truth.

Although.

Io non vorrei, ſe pur egli voleſſe. I would not although hee would.

So that.

Pur che non mi ſia di danno fa quello che ti piace. So that it bee not prejudiciall to me, doe what thou liſt.

Not ſo much as.

Non vi reſtò pur uno. There was not ſo much as one left.

But:

Egli era qui pur adeſſo. He was here but even now. *Pur troppo,* but too much.

Me thinks.

Voi ſete pur un gran pazzo. You are me thinks a very mad man.

On.

Di pur come tù voi che non haurai raggione. Say on how you pleaſe, thou wilt not be in the right.

At length, or *at laſt.*

E arrivato pur. He is come at laſt.

Or elſe.

Vuoi tù venire o pur reſtar qui. Wilt thou come, or elſe wilt thou ſtay here?

Freely.

Entrate pure. Come in freely as much as to ſay, you are well-come if you will come in.

Still.

Pur ancora parole. Still more words.

Ser Ciapelletto pur piangeva, & il frate pur il confortava. Sir Ciapelletto ſtill was crying, and the Frier ſtill comforting him.

Of force or *neceſſity.*

L'apoſtema biſogna pur che crepi alla fine: The impoſthume muſt burſt of force at the laſt. There may be more ſignifications of this Particle, but they

may be comprehended in these.

Q.

Quà, *Hither.*

AN Adverb of place: *Passa qua*, Come hither.

Qui, *Here.*

An Adverb of place, signifying here. *O fussi qui mio padre.* Oh that my father were here.

Qual, *Which.*

A relative Pronoune: *I' non so qual Io mi voglia.* I can'e tell which I would have.

One, another, another againe.

By way of distribution: *qual è morto: qual vive ancora, qual mena la vita scontento.* One, is dead, another is yet living, another againe, leades a discontented life.

R.

Ra.

A Preposition used much in composition before other words, as much as to say doing againe, or redoubling any thing together, according as the word or verb to which it is joyned doth import. *Re* is even so, but only that the ensuing letter after *ra* is ever doubled, where after *ri* it is but single; as *raffrenare, rifrenare*, to refraine, or bridle in.

Re.

Vsed in the same sort at the beginning of verbs as *ra* and *ri.* If it be accented it signifies a king or kings. *Il Ré d' Inghilterra è un rè potentissimo.* The King of England is a most potent king. *Talvolta vi furono in Inghilterra sette rè in una volta.* Sometimes there were in England seven kings at once.

S.

Sa, *knows.*

THe third person singular, present tence, Indicative of *Sapere*, To know. *Chi sa che non habbia alcun altro disegno.* Who knowes but hee may have some other end, or designe.

His,

His or *hers.*

Also a contract of(*sua*):Hers. *Questa è la moglie sa*: This is his wife: but this is not much in use.

Se. *Him, her, them.*

Is a pronoune, both of the masculine and feminine gender: of the singular and plurall number, of the dative and accusative cases, signifying, him, himselfe, her, her selfe; them, or themselves. To him or to himselfe. To her, or to her selfe, to them or to themselves. Also the second person singular of the present tense and indicative mood *se*: then it is thus apostrophed,

Thou art.

Tu se' mio nimico. Thou art an enemy to me.

Six.

Also us'd for the number six, *Egli ha per lo meno se' cento liro d'entrata*, he hath at least 600 pound a year, & then *se'* is apostrophed, and you cannot know one from the other but by the sence.

Whether.

A conjunction of doubling, *Non so se oggi piovera.* I know not whether it will raine to day.

Se.

By way of execration, *Se m' aiuti Iddio.* So God help me.

Although.

Pur che la moglie voglia, ingannerà il marito, s' egli havesse cento occhi. So that if the wife be but willing she will deceive her husband, although he had an hundred eyes.

If.

Se vi fossero tutte le vivande del mondo io non ne mangiarei, If there were all the cates of this world I would eate none. More of this particle read at the end of this Alphabet.

Si.

Doth serve in stead of a pronoune in the dative or accusative case, of either numbers or genders, as you may see, at the end of this alphabet.

Yes or *in.*

An adverb of affirmation: *Havete finito? signor si.* Have you done, I Sir. *Si in verità.* Yes in truth, yea mary.

So, or *thus.*

An adverb of similitude, or comparison. *Un huomo si cortese, si nobile, si gentile non viddi mai.* I never saw a man so courteous, so noble, and so gentile.

As well.

As an adverb of quantity, us'd

relativaly or comparatively, in the ſtead of *tanto, quanto*, having a relation to, *come*, or *quanto*. *Si lui come un altro.* As well he as another. *Mi affatico ſi bene per il mio diporto quanto per il voſtro intereſſe.* I take paines as well for my owne pleaſure as for your profit.

As much, or, *as well*.

Being placed before *Per, perche, per tanto, per quanto*. Its the ſame in ſignification. *Lo farò ſi per amor voſtro come per il ſuo:* Ile doe it as much for your ſake as for his. *Si perche n'è proibito quanto perche ei mi nuoce.* As wel becauſe it is forbidden as becauſe it hurts me.

Yet, or *never the ieſſe*.

Se per altro non mi voleſſe venir inanzi ſi venga perche io li ho da dire alcuno coſe. If for nothing elſe he will not compeere before me, Yet or never the leſſe let him come, for I have ſome ſome things to impart to him.

And ſo.

Egli andò. Hee went *e ſi gli diſſe*, and ſo told him how that, &c.

So, and ſo.

Mi diſſe ſi e ſi che voleva far, che voleva dire. Hee told me ſo and ſo, how that he would doe, and he would ſay, &c.

Indeed.

Being put after adjectives its as much as truly, verily, indeed. *Cruda però, ſi bella.* Cruell indeed, but faire. And it is ever accented.

Sin. *Untill*, or, *to*.

As much as, *Sino*, Vntill. So farre as *dalla ſettimana paſſata ſin a queſto giorno ho digiunato.* From the laſt weeke until this day I have faſted.

As farre as.

Volete andare ſin a caſa mia. Will you goe as farre as my home.

Stà. *This.*

Us'd as a contract of *queſta*. This, *Sta mane mi ſon levato a buon hora.* This morning I got up, roſe, betimes. The like of *ſto, ſti, ſte. Alſo* it is the third perſon ſingular of the preſent tenſe, indicative mood, of the verb *ſtare*. To be, or ſtand.

Not well, or *ſick*, or *ſo well.*

Il mio amico non ſtà bene. My friend is not well.

Dwelleth.

Vorrei ſapere done egli ſtà. I would know where hee dwelleth.

Apper-

Appertaineth.

Non sta a te di rimproverare gli altrui errori. It appertaineth not to you to hit a man in the teeth of his faults.

It is.

Sta bene per questa volta. It is well for this time.

Ready for to die.

Mio padre stà per morire. My father is ready to die. And so you may put any other verb in the like manner.

Sù. *Vp.*

Leva sù rise up.

Vpward.

L'huomo fra tutti gli animali volta la faccia in sù. Man of all living creatures looks upward.

Vp and away, on, goe to.

Then its an adverb of encouragement. *Sù andiamo che è hormai tempo.* Up let's goe, it is more then time.

T.

Tà. *Thy.*

A Pronoune contract instead of *tua* thine. *Ta bella mogliere.* Thy faire wife: but this is not so often us'd but in verse.

Such.

Aso for *tali.* Such like: then its apostrophed. *Tù hai detto ta' cose quali non puoi mantenere.* Thou hast told such things as you cannot defend.

Te.

A pronoune of the dative, and accusative, and ablative cases. *vide* afterward at the end of this alphabet.

Take it here.

If it be accented, it signifies take to thee or thy selfe this or that. *Che vai cercando il libro? eccolo, tè.* Thou art looking the book, behold it, here take it.

Ti.

A pronoune and of the dative & accusative case, as aforesaid of, *te.*

To. *Thy.*

A pronoune contract instead of *tuo*, thine. *Il to carro e rotto.* Thy chariot is broken.

Take, or *hold here.*

Vedi quanti danari che io ho quì, tò. See what a deale of meny I have here, here, take, hold.

Taketh.

Some have us'd *tuò*, for the third person of *togliere*, saying

 tuò,

tuò, for *tuole*, hee taketh. *Egli tuò questo in buona parte.* He taketh this in good part.

Trà. *What with this*, or *what with that*, or *betwixt.*

Qui V'era ben da dormire per trè, ma tra l'unio e l'altro io nevado privo. Here was good sleeping for three, but what with the one and what with the other I am thrust out.

Amongst.

Tra gli amici ogni cosa è commune. Amongst friends all things are common.

Through.

Questo inchiostro passa tutto tra la carta. This ink goes quite through the paper.

With.

Io dissi tra me. I said with my selfe. Also it is a preposition affixt to verbs to make them signifie with more efficacie the nature of them, *travedre.* To see through: and the like.

From, or *over.*

Passò a piedi ascinti tra questa ripa al altra. Hee went over from this shore to the other dry-foot.

Tre. *Three.*

The number of three or a tray. *Tre volte hovi cercato e non vi trovai.* Three times have I sought you and could not finde you.

A Tray.

Questo dado non ha il trè. This Die wants a tray.

Tù. *Thou.*

The pronoune: Thou thy selfe. *Tù solo sei il mio appoggio,* Thou only art my refuge. Also it is affixed sometimes to the second person singular of some verbs for the preterfect tense: changing *ti* into *tu. Havestù un fondaco di danari li mandaresti in mal hora tutti.* Hadst thou a storehouse of monies, thou wouldst send them all packing: for *havesti* ¦ *tù: Hor fostù morto come io son vivo*, Wert thou dead as I am living, for *fosti tù.*

Tu'l. *Thou it,*

If it come before the article, *il* it becomes one word by vertue of the apostrophe. *Tu'l sai pur troppo.* Thou know'st it but too well.

V.

V'.

THus apostrophed signifies, when, whither: but us'd poetically.

Và.

The third person singular of the present tense indicative mood of *andare*, To goe.

Goeth, or *goes*.

Chi va a piedi chi va a cavallo. Some goe on foot, some on horse back. Also the second person of the imperative mood of the same verb *andare*. *Va con Dio.* Goe a Gods name.

Ve. *See, behold.*

For *vedi*: *Ve quel che tu hai fatto.* See, behold what thou hast done.

There.

Ve'. Thus apostrophed signifies place, or there, &c. *Il signor Antonio è egli in casa? Non v'è.* Is M. *Anthony* at home? No, he is not. *Lei non v è mai.* Shee is never there.

Doe you see.

Guarda ben vè di non m'adirare. Look well to't, doe yot see, that you anger me not.

You, or *to you.*

Also it is a pronoune, signifying to you. *Se non ve l' ha ancor detto ve lo dirò io.* If hee hath not told it you already, Ile tell it you. See at the end of this alphabet.

Vel. *It to you.*

A contract of *ve lo*: *Io non vel diedi a quel fine.* I gave it not to you to that end.

Ven. *To you thereof.*

A contract of *Ve ne*: *Se ven fece parte ha fatto bene.* If he have given to you thereof, hee hath done well.

Ver. *Towards.*

Ver me feroce. Cruell towards mee,

Vh. *Alas, walladay.*

An interjection of pitty. *Vh che troppo stento a morire*, Walladay, I linger to long in my death.

Vi. *To you.*

The pronoune: To you, you your

your selfe. *Ecco che io vi dò il buon giorno e poi dite che vi do niente.* Behold I give you the good morrow, and then you say I gave you nothing.

You.

Non vi ho veduto sti cent' anni. I have not seene you these hundred yeares.

From you.

Io non vi tolgo piu del dovere. I take not from you more than is due.

There.

Se vi fusse stato l' haverei veduto. If hee had beene there I should have seene him.

Un. *An.*

Un huomo da bene è sempre tale. An honest man is alwayes alike.

A.

Un huomo si sdegna di far cose da fanciullo. A man scornes to do childrens actions.

One.

Vn huomo non è bastante a far un vetro. One man is not sufficient to make a glasse. *Io vid di un,* I saw one.

Vo. *I goe.*

The present tense, first person, singular, of *andare* To goe. *Hora Io me ne vò.* In composition it stands for *vostro*, as *Vosignoria*, your Worship.

Voi. *Yee, You.*

A pronoune the plurall of *Tù*, *Voi sete huomini pij*, Yee are pious men: it is us'd in the singular number speaking, but to one, for a certaine point of manners. *E voi che oratione vsate di dire.* And what prayer doe you use. *Vo'* apostrophed the same as *voi.*

Z.

Zit.

ZIt che non ti senta parlare. Whist that I heare thee not speak a word.

How some of the aforesaid Particles are used joyntly, in a manner, one immediately following the other.

Note that *ce* and *ci*, are both of one signification, yet different in the manner of their usage.

Ce'l	not	*Ci'l*	So also in like manner	*Me'l*	not	*Mi'l*
ce lo		*ci lo*		*me lo*		*mi lo*
ce gli		*ci gli*		*me gli*		*mi gli*
ce la		*ci la*		*me la*		*mi la*
ce le		*ci le*		*me le*		*mi le*
ce ne		*ci ne*		*me ne*		*mi ne*

We say

Te'l	not	*Ti'l*	*Se'l*	not	*Si'l*	*Ve'l*	not	*Vi'l*
te lo		*ti lo*	*se lo*		*si lo*	*ve lo*		*vi lo*
te gli		*ti gli*	*se gli*		*si gli*	*ve gli*		*vi gli*
te la		*ti la*	*se la*		*si la*	*ve la*		*vi la*
te le		*ti le*	*se le*		*si le*	*ve le*		*vi le*
te ne		*ti ne*	*se ne*		*si ne*	*ve ne*		*vi ne*

Note, if *gli* be joyned oft to these Particles *lo, li, la, le, ne*; *e* is neatly interpos'd, saying *glielo, glieli, gliela, gliele, gliene*; It on, *or* to him, on, *or* to them, on, *or* to her: *questa limosina gliela faccio per amor di Dio.* This charity I bestow it on her for Gods sake.

Also *ce* is used before the Particle *se*, not *ci*. And so of the other Particles.

Ce se	not	*Ci se*	These māner of combinations are most us'd	*Mi ci*	not	*Ci mi*	*Ci si*	not	*Si ci*
me se		*mi se*		*mi si*		*si mi*	*mi si*		*si mi*
te se		*ti se*		*mi vi*		*vi mi*	*vi si*		*si vi*
ve se		*vi se*		*mi ti*		*ti mi*	*ti si*		*si ti*
se se		*si se*							

The obſervation of theſe coupled Particles thus reduced with ſome ſtudy into this forme, never before attempted by any, will render you exact in the ſpeech, and nimbler in the winding of the language. To have ſet downe examples of every one of them, would have beene ſomewhat tedious; One that hath the way of himſelfe, may frame his practicall examples. Others have the Maſter to teach it them *ex tempore viva voce*.

Note that thoſe Particles are not included in one word, which I have ſet there, but are diſcrete, and onely follow one another in the manner as I have ſet them down; I meane for the moſt part, unleſſe an article be affixt to thoſe Particles; as *lo, la, le, li, gli: fatemelo fatemegli, &c.* without the article, *partitiſi*.

Now note againe, that ſome Particles are incorporated with the verbe; ſometimes one Particle only, ſometimes more. Then the laſt Particle endeth in *I*, if one of the two Particles be an article, and that the article be in the firſt place; as *dallami*, give it me: better than to ſay *dammela*, &c. For we endeavour, as neere as we can, that they ſhould all end in *i*, in this nature. Yet there is ſome exception if *l*, or *r*, ſtand before the affixt Particle, for then it may end in either: *farmi*, to doe me, *farme*: *calme*, I care for it, *calmi*, but more in verſe than in proſe.

m Any of the Particles end in *e*, when a prepoſition goes before them. *Egli ſi lamenta di me*. He complaines of me, not *di mi*. *Ho detto queſto a te*. I told this to thee; not *a ti, &c.*

Alſo they end in *e*, when they are apart from the verb, although no prepoſition goe before them. *Purgan ſe ſotto la tua balia*: and they make their purgation before thy Authority; but indeed they muſt follow the verb, as this example ſheweth: for if any of them ſhall goe before (as moſt times they doe) then they end in *i*, and are not incorporated with the verb: except the particle *ne*, which alters not: And if the ſaid particles will needs end in *i*, comming after the verb, then they are incorporated with it, as hath been intimated already. *Si compiace*, he takes delight, *compiaceſi*, *idem*. which of the two wayes is beſt, is left to the diſcretion of the writer, or ſpeaker, preſuming that he heare of the beſt, and reade of the beſt.

Note in the laſt place, that none of the above mentioned particles

ticles ought to be uſed before any Infinitive Mood, Gerund or Participle; as *mi fare, ti dire, ſi dicendo, ſi pentito, ſi trovato:* but ever ſay *farmi*, to make me; *dirti*, to tell thee, &c. ever loſing, or caſting away the laſt vowel of the verb, for 'twere abſurd to ſay, *faremi, diremi*, as any body may perceive.

Perhaps ſome of the Critick crew may chance to cenſure upon theſe our particles ſo digeſted into an alphabet, and ſay that ſome of theſe obſervations might have been well ſpared. I ſhall anſwer that his judgement will never promp him to this cenſure; (if he have any more than is contained in his very name) but his invective diſpoſition. And for that, as it cannot blaſt this worke (being I preſume protected by ſuch as are above his malice) I care not. And I will remaine rather incouraged than any way daunted. This I perſwade my ſelfe, that it is almoſt incredible how an Engliſhman may be eaſed in the way of tranſlation; ſetting aſide all other benefits; only by the various uſe of thoſe ſmall particles, ſo eaſie to be found as never before the like.

DIALOGHI ITALIANI CHE CONTENGONO in se la maggior parte delle difficultà & nodi della lingua Italiana, quali si possono poi risolvere e snodare mediante una buona Gramatica & il trattato delle particole.

A *GIa per lettere Sig^r mio Io vi ho scritto il mio parere & il dover vuole che restiate pago della ragione.*

B *E vero che mi venne per le mani l'altro hieri di sera in sul tardi una vostra scritta di mano propria, oue cosi a vedere mi volevate dar ad intendere che io ho torto, e non voi.*

A *Io dico che una lingua si ha da imparar nella patria stessa però stiamo sul sodo di questo.*

B *Niente di meno questo vostro dire e non dire, non m' ha chiarito piu che tanto; però adesso che ci potiamo parlare a bocca discoriamo intorno a ciò; e diamo la giornata.*

A *Che giornata, ha piu del soldato questo che del scolare: sù sù stiamo in cervello, e facciamo la nostra guerra in pace.*

B *Gia che volete così, Io non vi darei a traverso in disgratia che amo pur la pace anch'io al par d'ogni altro che sia.*

A *Stiamo dunque d'accordo così, che il primo che rimarrà confuso dia apertamente la sententia in favore al altro.*

B *Molto volentieri; in una tal lite impiegar procuratori, non già, oltre che non portarebbe la spesa, ne ci vorranno altri testimonii che la coscientia che fà per mille.*

A *O mi farete star sotto, od io voi, che non sarà guari pria che sia finita, però mettiamoci in punto: Alla bella prima, comincio dalla pronontia, sò che questa non si può haver se non nella patria stessa e forza che me lo concediate.*

B *Piano*

ITALIAN DIALOGUES, WHICH CONTAINE in them the greatest part of the difficulties and knots of the Italian tongue, which after may be resolved and untied by the help of a good grammer and the treatise of Particles.

A SIr, I have already written to you my opinion by way of letter and it is fit that you should remaine satisfied with reason.

B Tis true, th'other day, late at night, I lighted upon a letter of yours, of your owne hand writing, wherein as it seemes, you would make me believe, that I am in the wrong, and not you.

A I say, that a language ought to be learnt in the country it selfe; therefore let us stand upon the businesse.

B Nevertheleſſe this your saying and unsaying hath not satisfied me any more than so, therefore now that wee may speake by word of mouth one to another, lets make an argument about it, and let us set the day.

A What day? Thats more like a souldier than like a scholler; come, come, lets have our wits about us and let us wage our warre in security.

B Since you will have it so, I would not crosse you for any thing, for I am sure I love security as well as any other who ere hee be.

A Let us us then agree thus. That the first that shall bee confuted, shall openly yeeld in the behalfe of the other.

B Very willingly; what, employ Lawyers in such a suite as this? no sure; besides that it were not worth ones while, neither will there be needfull any other witnesse than conscience, which stands for a thousand.

A Either you shall make me yeeld, or I you, that it will not be long before it be at an end, therefore let us set to it. Imprimis, I begin with pronuntiation, I know this cannot be had but in the countrey it selfe. You must needs grant me this.

B *Piano Sig^r non havete ancora del tutto ragione. Altro è imparar la pronontia da se fra'l popolazzo alla cieca, altro è impararla da qualche professore o mastro che possa correger dove vanno corretti gli errori. Voglio inferire che da un canto dite bene dal altro nò. Verbi gratia, un Nobile o altro che si sia, di Natione Inglese se ne và in Italia, mettiamo quasi a posta per la lingua, quel tale se non si appiglia a qualche professore di quella, non farà mai riuscita che vaglia, ne nella pronontia ne nel resto.*

A *O la bella botta, come se io non hauessi pratticato le migliaia d'Inglesi in Firenza & altre parti d'Italia che oltre una buona pronontia hanno i nostri modi di parlare sulle dita non che sulla lingua.*

B *Ancora non mi mettete paura con le vostre migliaia, iò bene che di 20 uno non ritorna a casa che sappia dir quattro parole che stiano bene, ma si ben io mi posso dar il vanto d'haver sentito in Inghilterra parlare, degli Inglesi pur assai, che non sono mai stati da là del mare, la lingua Italiana, tanto quanto nissun altro Inglese che stato sia di fuora via. Vi aggiungo a ciò, scriver piu corretto.*

A *Havete il torto li ne piu ne meno che nel resto havete assapere che col molto cantare alcuno si fà musico, col molto medicare medico dove volete che costoro habbiano la prattica nè di parlare nè di scrivere.*

B *E l uno e l'altro, che fanno vergogna ad alcuni che hanno veduto gli* Appenini *: alcuni de quali tornano ad imparar la, tornati che sono d'Italia : & i professori di quà durano maggior fatica a disimparar un di quelli che hanno fatto il calle nelle discordanze che d'ammeastrane uno che ne sia tutto nudo.*

A *Io mi credeva che non tenesti tanto dalla parte degli Inglesi, ma m'havete cosi vn poco messo l'animo a partito ; è possibile che costà vi sia tanto da pratticar la nostra lingua per ottenerla compiuta ?*

B *State un poco a vedere : Vi sono degli Italiani da per tutto il paese, Varii Nobili, Conti e Contesse parlano stupendamente bene, parte de quali hanno havuto il mastro in casa, parte hanno imparato in*

Italia

B Soft Sir, you are not in the right altogether. Tis one thing to learne the pronuntiation of ones selfe amongst the vulgar blindfold; & another thing to learne it of some professor or Master, that might correct where errors are to bee corrected. I doe inferre, that one way say you well, but not the other. For example sake, Say a noble man or any other man whatsoever that is an English man, goes into Italy, almost on purpose to learne the language, that same man if he betake himselfe not to some professor there of that language, shal never prove any thing worth neither in the pronuntiation nor in any thing else.

A This is pretty, as if I had not converst with thousands of English in Florence and other parts, that, besides a good pronuntiation, have our proprieties of speaking at their fingers ends as well as their tongues ends.

B Yet you scare me not with your thousands; I know well enough that one of twenty scarse goes home againe that knowes how to speake foure words as they should be: But well I may boast to have heard many English men speake in England the Italian tongue and were never beyond sea, as well as any other whatsoever that had beene beyond sea; Ile adde more, and write true orthography.

A There you are in the wrong as well as in the rest; know that with much singing one becometh a musician, with much practise of healing a physician: where would you have these you talke on, have any practise either for speaking or writing?

B Both, that they doe shame a many that have beene past the *Appenines*, and some of them when they are come home out of Italy, begin to learne againe; and the professors here, have more adoe to unlearne one of these, which have made a habit in discords, than to teach one that is altogether raw.

A I thought you would not have held so much on the English side. But you have somewhat altered my mind. Is it possible that there should be such occasion to practise our language for to attaine to it compleatly?

B Doe but marke a little: There are Italians throughout the countrey; sundry noble men, Earles and Countesses speake admirable well; some of which have had the master in the house some have learnt

Italia mà nel modo che accenai poco fà. Oltre, Mercanti si trovano senza numero che parlano bene e spedìtamente; vero e che alcuni di loro parlano disgratiatamente secondo che piu omeno si sono serviti del precettore, od alcuna buona gramatica; e quelli stanno freschi quando hanno da comparire in conversatione co' gli altri, che ogni tratto gli vengono rinfacciati gli loro falli da loro paesani stessi.

A *Dite pur da senno o veramente mi tenete a bada?*

B *Da senno; fate solamente un viaggio in Inghlilterra, che mi sa prete poi dire d'haver toccato la verità con le mani.*

A *Mi vien in pensier d'andare.*

B *Tal qual sono, sono vostro, per farvi la scorta e non pensate che io dica quello a bocca fredda nò.*

A *Resto tutto confuso e dà quel che voi havete detto & dalla vostra amorevolezza; però vi dò la sentenza in favore. E mi rincresce che non mi si faccia inanzi qualche mezzo per rendervi il contracambio, fuor che chi volesse solamente con rendimento di gratie supplire i diffetti del mio debil potere.*

B *Vi sete reso troppo presto; prima vedete l'isperienza, però finiamola cosi, restando in questo. Che è meglio veramente impararla in* Italia *co' debiti modi; come sè detto di già.*

A *M' havete fatto venir la voglia d'andarmene da dovero; ma vi sete voi offerto alla corteggiana col nò di nascosto?*

B *Il mio stile non e di far coda alle corti, se in questa impresa volete far saggio di me, vedrete che a me non disdirà l'esservi a tutti li suoi bisogni prontissimo satellite.*

A *Stetti alquanto sopra di me tra il sì & il nò. Ma hora mi son risoluto affatto.*

B *Andiancene che trouaremo forsi chi ci farà buona compagnia.*

A *Mercè di questa buona staggione; meglio non poteva soffiar il vento in nostro bene.*

B *Ma prima bisognerà pigliar comiato da nostri amici.*

A *E metter in ordine le nostre valiggi in dimani, per partirsi poi sotto l'alba.*

B *Via; perche ho d'andar in vn certo servitio d'importanza prima.*

learnt it in Italy, but in that manner wch I intimated before a while. Besides there are Merchants an infinite number, that speake out of hand; tis true that some of them speake unbecomingly according as they have more or lesse made use of a Master or some good grammer, & they are in a fine case when they are to meet in company with others that every foot they are twitted in the teeth of their errors by their owne countrey men.

A Doe you indeed speake in earnest, or doe you but hold me off?

B In good earnest, doe but make one voyage into England, then youl tell me that you have toucht the truth with your very hands.

A I am in the mind to goe.

B Such as I am, I am yours; to be a guide to you, and doe not thinke that I speake this coldly, no.

A I am all addasht both with that which you have said, and with your love, therefore I yeeld unto you. And I am sory that there is not presented before me some meanes to restore the countervaile, unlesse a mane would with a giving of thanks supply the defects of ones weake ability.

B You have yeelded your selfe up too soone, doe but deferre a while and see the experience, therefore lets end the businesse concluding thus, That indeed it is best to learne it in Italy in a requisite manner, as hath already been taught.

A You have made me have a list to go in good earnest; but have you proferd your selfe in the court manner with a negative cōceald?

B My custome is not to make a traine to the Court; If in this undertaking you will make triall of me, you shall see, that it shall not unbecome me to be at all your occasions your most ready vassal.

A I was a little considering with my selfe twixt yea and nay, but now I am fully resolved.

B Lets goe, for perhaps we shall find some good folke that will beare us company.

A God a mercie good season; the wind could never blow better for our good.

B But first it will be needfull, for us to take leave of our friends.

A And to set to our cloke-bags against to morrow for to be gone right before breake of day.

B Away: for I must goe of a speciall errant first.

DIALOGO SECONDO,
Incirca del Viaggiare, e dello contrario.
C. D. Parlatori.

C *DI quanto in quà è egli che sete ritornato d'onde stavate così commodo.*

D *Qualche giorni solamente: Ma mi ritrovai in Parigi, come sarebbe a dire oggi otto; e per dirvi il vero son gionto a termine tale che non posso star fermo in nissun luogo, sì che credo che'l buon tempo mi dia fastidio.*

C *Ches' haveste la Tarantola nelle posteriori.*

D *Se non quella, la formica.*

C *Certo non sò qual huomo voi vi siate, alle volte sete di quà alle volte di lá, haverete forse mandato giù del argento vivo.*

D *L'argento morto (e solamente vivo in quanto la effigie del rè gl infonde l'anima) ha questa virtù: e ci porta hora in questo or in un altro: & e quello che ci fa vestir bene, mangiar e dormir meglio, tracannar i bocali interi, insomma ci serve di e notte per cavarci tutti gli nostri appetiti.*

C *Credo però che habbiate havuto delle boccate di fame in vece di pane: che sò ben che non potete far pasto d'argento.*

D *Giammai fin tanto che habbiamo questo folletto con esso noi ci giugne alcun male; ne manco mangiamo il nostro argento in sostanza come voi vi date a credere: ma da folletto o Proteo si cangia in tutto quello che noi vogliamo.*

C *Donque come tanti gatti, venghi che cosa si voglia cascate sempre in piedi. Pure noi che cene stiamo a casa pratticando i mutoli stiamo piu al sicuro.*

D *Que vostri mutoli mi farebbero dare in mille pazzie che appena sanno far un poco d'un segno per farsi intendere che si potrebbero vender n un imercato al incanto.*

C *Et*

THE SECOND DIALOGVE.

Concerning travelling and its contrary.

C. D. Speakers.

C HOw long is it ſince you return'd from the place where you liv'd at ſuch eaſe?

D Only ſome few dayes. But I was in Paris as might be this day ſenight, and for to tell you the trueth I am come to that paſſe I can be ſtill in no place, in ſo much that I thinke that proſperity is that which offends me.

C What have you got the Tarantola in your poſteriornms?

D If not that the piſmire?

C Truely I cannot tell what kind of man you are: ſometimes you are on this ſide, ſometimes on that ſide, it may be you have ſwallowed downe ſome quick-ſilver.

D Dead ſilver (and only ſo farre alive as that the Kings ſtamp doth infuſe a ſoule in it) hath this propriety, and conveys us now and then in this place, now and then in that, and it is that which makes us clothe well, eat and drinke better, and to take of whole pottles; in ſumme it ſtands us inſtead both day and night to glut all our appetites.

C Yet I believe you have had many a mouthfull of hunger inſtead of bread: I know you cannot make a meale of ſilver.

D Never ſo long as we have this Gobling along with us, does any hurt arrive us; neither doe we eat our ſilver in the ſubſtance, as you believe, but like a Goblin and a Proteus it changeth it ſelfe to whatſoever we have a mind to.

C Then like unto ſo many Cats, come what will, you fall always on your feet. Yet we that are ſtill at home dealing with the dumb, are more in ſafety.

D Thoſe dumb folke of yours would make me run into a thouſand madneſſes; for they can hardly make ſo much as a ſigne to be underſtood; that they might bee ſould in a market at an outcry.

C Et io al opposito sami desse in certi vostri compagni chiachieroni, rompiteste, novelisti, buggiardi; mi converebbe uscir di me stesso non che fuor della lor compagnia, e voi non pigliato spasso in altro.

D Si scorre pericolo pur troppo nella compagnia che io tengo, per pigliarmi spasso in niente altro come voi la volete. Accidenti strani d'ogni sorte: Soldati, assassini e che diavol sò io.

C Mò che vi par di noi altri: non duriamo ancora noi faticae stento; il studio è un baston di bombace: e tal volta ci da una bastonata quando gli vogliamo involar alcuna cosa che faccia per noi.

D Ho dato bando alla pratica de defunti sbrigandomi da quella fatica morta, & abbraccio la prattica de vivi, e veder di tutto e saper di tutto da loro. Vi vuole troppo della patienza a star là attaccato al studio giorno e notte lambicando il cervello, che infine tura la casa puzza della Lucerna, e le carte sanno d'alio.

C Perdonimi Sig^r mio, noi non siamo tenuti a tanti inconvenienti, nò con questi nostri mutoli; gli abandoniamo ogni hora che vogliamo senza che facciano un minimo resentimento e quali li lasciamo tali li ritroviamo al nostro ritorno, si che la facciamo haver a loro la patienza; La non vi riesce così con i vostri viandanti stelle erranti e linguaciuti, che forse stando loro sulli pontigli d'onore facendo professione d'esser puntuali che che non è si vien alle spade & fassi quistione mortale; ogni uno vuol star sopra la sua, il cedere è cosa da vigliacco Ecco bello e finito il pellegrinaggio, & ogni lor dissegno va di male.

D Non sete al caso, con queste difficultà che vi trovate, ditemi che utile potete voi cavar dalla sola lettura de libri.

C Ci rende pieno l'animo di concetti, che lo fanno star alegramente, d'indi il corpo n'è piu sano, i suoi temperamenti seguendo quelli del animo come disse Galeno, e poi richezze ci apporta mediante le dignità a quali ci promuove. Gratis, dove altrimente si comprano, ma che, habbiamo ancora noi dove poter conferir il studiato co Theologi Medici Legisti Strologi & una frotta d'altre professioni che non hanno

mai

C And if I on the contrary side should light upon some of your companions, talkers, break-braines, novelists, lyars, I should be constraind to run out of my selfe, much more out of their company; now you take delight in nothing else.

D Theres too much danger undergone in the company that I keep, seeing that I must take delight in nothing else, as you will have it. Strange Accidents of all kinds, Souldiers, and highway men, and the divell; I know not what more.

C Why what doe you thinke of us? doe not we endure labour and toyle? study is a cotten crabstick, and sometimes it gives us a sound blow when we would snatch any thing from him that may make for us.

D I have given over the practise of the dead, freeing my selfe of that dead labour, and I embrace the practise of the living, to see all and know all of them. Theres but so much patience requird to be there alwais fixt at ones study, night and day distilling the braine; that in the end the whole house stinks of the lamp, and the papers smell of oyle.

C Excuse me sir. We are not held to so many inconveniences, no, with these our dumb, we abandon them every houre that wee list; without their making of the least opposition; and as we leave them, so we find them at our returne; so that we make them have the patience. It falls not so with you travellors, wandring starres, & tougue-tied, for it may chaunce they standing upon their points of honor professing to be punctuall before any man knowes how, swords are drawne, and a mortall combat comes on it. Euery one will stand upon his guard; to yeeld is the part of a coward. Behold there is an end of your travels and every plot goes to wrack.

D You doe not come to the matter with these objections that you thus move. Tell mee what profit can you get out of the bare reading of books?

C It fills our mind full of knowledge, which makes it be joyfull, thence the body is the healthfuller, the temperamēts of it following those of the mind, as *Galen* said; then it brings us riches by the help of the dignities unto which it raiseth us to, gratis, whereas otherwise they are wont to be bought. But, we have also where we may conferre that which we have studied, with Divines, Phisitians,

mai veduto acqua salata: se non forse nella minestra, od altro paese, se non forsi in sogno. Pure vi farrano stravedere con le maraviglie che dicono di questo e quest altro luogho, sito o condition di stato cavate da Mappa mondi, restareste stupito.

D *L'istesso utile & d'avantaggio ne sorge dal nostro viaggiar non ostante i precipittii della fortuna, e che piu di rado ci valemo del nostro acquistato, habbiamo piu riputatione maggior gloria impiegati che siamo nelle cose di stato; per far ambasciarie. Per esser Mastro delle Ceremonie, Per esser interprete, per insegnar a principi le scienze e le buone lettere massimo le militari; per esser Geografi, per metter ben in iscritto historie delle vite de grandi Rè e Prencipi e potiamo con ardire farlo dove che voi altri non potete star al martello del oppositione acciò non vadi per terra la vostra Teorica.*

C *Vi faccio buono una gran parte di quello che voi dite ma morti, che reliquie delle vostre fatiche e sudori lasciarete in dono a posteri per farvi acquistar nome.*

D *Non vi pigliate briga di ciò, che noi al usanza di Cesare colla penna mettiamo giù la sera cio che è intervenuto tutto il giorno; alle volte noi ce ne d'amo niente di scriver in sin a mezza notte. Voi fate bocca di ridere ridete pur a vostro bel grade che non l'arrò a sdegno io: benche vi starebbe meglio lo deplorare il vostro stato che è molto dissimile al nostro.*

C *Non sempre si ride d'allegrezza.*

D *Dunque volete mutar foglio, e mandar in bordello sta botte di* Diogene *assicuratevi che sarà per lo vostro meglio io piglierò l'assonto d'introdurvi nella nostra conversatione.*

C *Mi converrà far un gran sfozo che la consuetudine è hormai cangiata in natura con esso meco. La voglio vincere.*

D *Quest è'l camino che vi farà vie piu saputo di quello altro, e consequentemente, vie piu honorato.*

C *Gia che cosi mi fate animo, starò saldo nel appuntamento: tal sia di me se mai piu faccio cosa che non sia a vostro modo, morto o vivo che io mi sia. Omne solum, &c.*

D *Dunque lasciarete il pensier a me d'ogni cosa: Vedete chi ci si fà incontro.*

C *Che*

Lawyers, Astronomers and a number of other professions, which never as yet saw the salt water unlesse perhaps in their broth, or any other countrey unlesse in a dreame, yet they will make you admire with the marvels that they relate of this place, and that place, seat or condition of, and all drawn out of the Mapps that you would wonder.

D The selfesame profit and more ariseth out of our travelling, notwithstanding the precipices of fortune, and that we seldome make use of what we have gotten: we have more repute, more glory when ever we are imployed in matters of State. To make embassies, To be master of the Ceremonies, To be interpreter, To be a tutor to Princes of sciences and good literature, especially the military, To be Geographers, To pen histories well of the lives of great Kings and Princes. And we may doe it with confidence, whereas you cannot withstand opposition least that your very theory fall to the ground.

C I grant you much of what you say; But when you are dead, what reliques of your labours and paines will you leave as a gift to posterity to get you a name?

D Doe not you trouble your selfe with that. For we after the manner of *Cesar* with our pen set downe in the evening that which hath hapned the whole day; sometimes we make nothing to write till midnight. You make as though you laught at it. Doe, laugh as you list, Ile not be angry, though it would better become you to deplore your estate which is farre unlike ours.

C One laughs not always out of joy.

D Then youl turne over a new leafe, and bid a curse goe with this *Diogenes* his tub; assure your selfe twill be your best; Ile take it upon me to bring you into our society.

C I shall be faine, to undergoe a great tryall, for custome is almost a nature with me. But I will get the mastery.

D This is the way that will make you farre more knowing then you are, and consequently more honoured, &c.

C Since that you so incourage me, I will be stedfast in my designe: Mischiefe light on me, if ever I doe any thing againe that be not as you would have it, dead or alive. *Omne solum.*

D Then leave all to mee: doe you see who is meeting of us?

C Ile

mai veduto acqua salata: se non forse nella minestra, od altro paese, se non forsi in sogno. Pure vi farrano straveder e con le maraviglie che dicono di questo e quest altro luogho, sito o condition di stato cavate da Mappa mondi, restareste stupito.

D *L'istesso utile & d'avantaggio ne sorge dal nostro viaggiar non ostante i precipittii della fortuna, e che piu di rado ci valemo del nostro acquistato, habbiamo piu riputatione maggior gloria impiegati che siamo nelle cose di stato; per far ambasciarie. Per esser Mastro delle Ceremonie, Per esser interprete, per insegnar a principi le scienze e le buone lettere massimo le militari; per esser Geografi, per metter ben in iscritto historie delle vite de grandi Rè e Prencipi e potiamo con ardire farlo dove che voi altri non potete star al martello del oppositione acciò non vadi per terra la vostra Teorica.*

C *Vi faccio buono una gran parte di quello che voi dite ma morti, che reliquie delle vostre fatiche e sudori lasciarete in dono a posteri per farvi acquistar nome.*

D *Non vi pigliate briga di ciò, che noi al usanza di Cesare colla penna mettiamo giù la sera cio che è intervenuto tutto il giorno; alle volte noi ce ne d'amo niente di scriver in sin a mezza notte. Voi fate bocca di ridere ridete pur a vostro bel grade che non l'arrò a sdegno io: benche vi starebbe meglio lo deplorare il vostro stato che è molto dissimile l nostro.*

C *Non sempre si ride d'allegrezza.*

D *Dunque volete mutar foglio, e mandar in bordello sta botte di* Diogene *assicuratevi che sarà per lo vostro meglio io piglierò l'assonto d'introdurvi nella nostra conversatione.*

C *Mi converrà far un gran sfozo che la consuetudine è hormai cangiata in natura con esso meco. La voglio vincere.*

D *Quest è'l camino che vi farà vie piu saputo di quello altro, e consequentemente, vie piu honorato.*

C *Gia che cosi mi fate animo, starò saldo nel appuntamento: tal sia di me se mai piu faccio cosa che non sia a vostro modo, morto o vivo che io mi sia. Omne solum, &c.*

D *Dunque lasciarete il pensier a me d'ogni cosa: Vedete chi ci si fà incontro.*

C *Che*

Lawyers, Astronomers and a number of other professions, which never as yet saw the salt water unlesse perhaps in their broth, or any other countrey unlesse in a dreame, yet they will make you admire with the marvels that they relate of this place, and that place, seat or condition of, and all drawn out of the Mapps that you would wonder.

D The selfesame profit and more ariseth out of our travelling, notwithstanding the precipices of fortune, and that we seldome make use of what we have gotten: we have more, repute, more glory when ever we are imployed in matters of State. To make embassies, To be master of the Ceremonies, To be interpreter, To be a tutor to Princes of sciences and good literature, especially the military, To be Geographers, To pen histories well of the lives of great Kings and Princes. And we may doe it with confidence, whereas you cannot withstand opposition least that your very theory fall to the ground.

C I grant you much of what you say; But when you are dead, what reliques of your labours and paines will you leave as a gift to posterity to get you a name?

D Doe not you trouble your selfe with that. For we after the manner of *Cesar* with our pen set downe in the evening that which hath hapned the whole day; sometimes we make nothing to write till midnight. You make as though you laught at it. Doe, laugh as you list, Ile not be angry, though it would better become you to deplore your estate which is farre unlike ours.

C One laughs not always out of joy.

D Then youl turne over a new leafe, and bid a curse goe with this *Diogenes* his tub; assure your selfe twill be your best; Ile take it upon me to bring you into our society.

C I shall be faine, to undergoe a great tryall, for custome is almost a nature with me. But I will get the mastery.

D This is the way that will make you farre more knowing then you are, and consequently more honoured, &c.

C Since that you so incourage me, I will be stedfast in my designe: Mischiefe light on me, if ever I doe any thing againe that be not as you would have it, dead or alive. *Omne solum.*

D Then leave all to mee: doe you see who is meeting of us?

C Ile

C *Che si che è venuta l'ora da cena e non ci habbiamo posto mente, per il nostro discorrere.*

D *Che nò.*

C *A fè che egli è il vostro servitore accostiamocigli che lo scopriremo meglio.*

D *Anzi e gli è il nostro compare, facciamoli carezze che egli ne pagarà da bere.*

C *Ma chi tenirà la mira al tempo che non veniamo a rischio di perder la cena.*

D *La terrò io, che non la vorrei perder questa sera chi mi portasse a donare una bella cosa.*

C *Sentite che il vostro servitore chiama ad alta voce.*

D *Si mi fate la mocca hora; non vogliamo andar col nostro compare.*

C *Si ma poi se non venissimo a tempo.*

D *Nostro danno, ma la vò rompere con il servitore se non ci manda qualche auviso auvisandolo noi lui prima dove ci trovaremo.*

DIALOGO TERZO.

Incirca l'esser letterato e povero, & ignorante e ricco.

E. F. Parlatori.

E *All' età nostra piu puonno le richezze che'l sapere.*

F *Or si che le cose vanno sotto sopra.*

E *Sono piu che satìo di questo studiare che appena mi posso procacciar tantò che mi faccia le spese necessarie, molto meno metter a mano qualche cosa a capo d'anno, caso che mi sopravenisse alcuna disgratia. In somma le virtù vanno per terra: iuxta illud. Et genus, & species cogitur ire pedes, &, Apollo con le sue frondi, li suoi Parnasi, ghirlande, hedere e lauri, da che sono.*

F *Pur*

C. What will you lay it is ſupper time, and we have not minded it for our diſcourſing?

D. Ile lay it is not.

C. In troth it is your ſervant, let us draw neerer to him, and we ſhall diſcry him better.

D. Nay, it is our goſſip, let us make much of him, and hee will beſtow ſome good liquor upon us.

C. But who will looke to the time of the day, that wee hazard not the loſſe of our ſupper.

D. That will I, for I would not loſe it this night whoere would give I know what.

C. Hark, your man calls out aloud.

D. Now you jeere mee, ſhall not wee goe along with our goſſip.

C. Yes, but what if we ſhould not come time enough?

D. The loſſe is our owne, but my man and I ſhall fall out, if he ſend us not word, we giving him notice firſt where we ſhall be.

THE THIRD DIALOGVE.

Concerning being learned and poore, ignorant and rich.

E. F. Speakers.

E IN this our age riches prevaile more than knowledge.
F Yea marry, now things goe upſide downe.

E. I am over weary with this ſtudying; for I can hardly get ſo much as will beare my neceſſary expenſes, much leſſe can I lay up any thing at the yeares end, if a ranie day ſhould come. In fine vertue lies flat to the ground, according to that. *Et genus & ſpecies cogitur ire pedes.* Apollo with his branches, his Parnaſſus, his Garland, Ivy, and Bayes, what are they all good for.

F. *Pur voi vedete che io la faccio assai bene.*

E: *Voi havete il pensier a casa, ma io nò. Non mi misi così tosto alle lettere che giunsi la povertà.*

F. *A questo modo volete lasciar in abandono, & haverle in odio facendone quasi beffe.*

E. *Atteso che per mezzo loro non posso sossistere, anzi mi muoio di fame, che volete che faccia.*

F. *Deh non dite così, volete far sì che il mondo si scandelzi di voi.*

E. *Io non stò col mondo, il mondo l'haverà tanto piu a caro.*

F. *Così a vedere, vi volete pigliar il buon tempo.*

E. *Di che sorte?*

F. *L'apetitto vi fà far ogni cosa a sua posta, state pur a vedere che le delitie vi faranno priggione ne piu ne meno che la povertà & il sapere. Voi ci andate correndo a piu potere; la vostra mala sorte batte in questo, che non vi comportate da huomo stabile in veruna delle vostre imprese.*

E. *Bisogna metter la colpa adosso della fortuna, laquale è sempre instabile, faccia io pur quel che voglio, la non mi lascia far prò niente.*

F, *Tralunate così un poco, ma quando sarete ben tornato in voi stesso, bramarete ogni cosa dalle richezze & ignoranza in fuori: Le richezze per esser loro tanti ceppi da tenervi dal ben fare, & altretanti speroni per incaminarvi al male. L'ignoranza per esser ella una priggione oscura simile a quella dell'inquisitione inquanto che molti ci vivono senza mai uscirne.*

E. *Tutto questo non mi và per la fantesia; spero che la fortuna al ultimo mi farà un poco di buon viso e non mi darà così di cozzo come ha fatto per il passato.*

F. *Si si; la vi verrà in contro a man piene.*

E. *In somma vorresti che io amassi la povertà per farmi poi letterato.*

F. *Non gia io: hanno a fuggirsi gli estremi; voglio che soverchie richezze siano di grand' impaccio al imparare, che non si pensa mai piu ad altro che a far robba e danari,*

F. Yet you ſee I make a reaſonable ſhift.

Your thoughts are homewards, mine are not. I no ſooner took me to my booke, but poverty was at hand.

F. Then by this meanes you'l give it over, and hate it in the way of deriſion.

E. Since that by the helpe of it I cannot ſubſiſt, but rather am ready to famiſh, what would you have me doe?

F. Oh ſay not ſo; you'l even give a ſcandall to the world.

E. I have nought to do with the world, the world will be the gladder of it.

F. Then it ſeemes you'l betake your ſelfe to your pleaſures.

E. What elſe?

F. The Appetite makes you doe what it liſteth: obſerve, and you ſhall finde that pleaſures will make you a priſoner as ſoone, as poverty, and learning; you run headlong to it as faſt as you can. Your unhappineſſe conſiſts in this, that you doe not carry your ſelfe like a conſtant man in your undertakings.

E. The fault muſt be laid on fortune, which is alwayes unconſtant: let me doe what I can ſhee will let nothing thrive with mee.

F. You rave a little now, but when you ſhall a little come to your ſelfe, you'l wiſh for any thing but riches, and ignorance: riches, becauſe they are as ſo many clogs to keepe you from well-doing, and as ſo many ſpurs to ſet you onward to evill doing. Ignorance *in* regard ſhe is a darke dungeon, not unlike that of the Inquiſition, *in* regard that many abide there that ne're can finde the way out againe.

E. All this will not into my head, I hope that fortune at length will looke on mee with a cheerefuller looke, and will not butt at me, as ſhe hath done in former times.

F. Yes, yes, ſhee'l meet you with her hands full.

E. In concluſion thou wouldſt that I ſhould affect poverty as a way to become learned.

F. Surely not ſo, extreames are to bee avoided. I conceive that ſuperabundant riches are a great hinderance to learning, for thers no thinking upon any thing elſe, but to heape up wares and

danari, pigliando a credito infino dalla natura stessa ogni pasto un tanto; qual cosa gli doverebbe toccar sul vivo, sendo con difficultà acquistate quelle richezze, con maggior difficultà si conservano, e cosequentemente con molto piu si lasciano andare.

E. *Le richezze mediocre sono d'aiuto a leterati.*

F. *Pur si dice che la povertà e correlativo del sapere.*

E. *Se il sapere leva di bocca al corpo lo fà per pascer tanto piu l'animo, e quello che non và in suole và in tomaia, di piu ogni uno fa meglio le sue facende quando le voluttà non gli stanno cosi ne' piedi.*

F. *M'erà quasi rissoluto di non haver più a far con carte de Filosofi essendo sempre andato a mònte senza mai tirar un buon punto. Ma hora mutarò carta che non voglio che mi si dia piu del ignorante per la testa.*

E. *Auvertite che questo ci è di buono a sperare, che il prencipe premia i saputi, si che niuno s'affatica a nulla.*

F. *Ma piano un poco non sapete che il soverchio sapere de gli huomini alle volte li torna in vituperio e danno, e li fa far alla peggio, mettendo a fondo, religione, bonta e tutto.*

E. *E vero, ho sentito a dire, che un certo Filosofo, entrando un bordello per suo diporto, e trovandovi vn suo discepolo, per saldar la sua autorità e reputatione, non hebbe altro a dire al discepolo, che tutto arrossiva di vergogna, se non che a savi e saputi non e vergogna entrar in bordello ma si bene il non poterne poi uscire. Ma e cosa molto facile di dar di volta dal uso d'una cosa al abuso di quella.*

F. *E poi anchora haverete posto mente che l'ignoranza è alle volte scusabile, fatto che si ha alcun peccato nel domandar perdono, si suol dire e stato peccato d'ignoranza, che vuol dire l'ho fatto in fallo.*

E. *Anco il superbo ha per costume di far il simile. disprezza*

l'humiltà

moneys, taking upon truſt even from nature it ſelfe every meale ſo much, which ſhould touch them to the quick. Thoſe riches being purchaſt with a great deale of labour, with much more are kept together; and commonly there's moſt a doe at the parting from them.

E. Competent riches are a helpe to the learned.

F. Yet they ſay that poverty is a correlative of knowledge.

E. If knowledge takes from the mouth of the body, it doth it to feed the minde ſo much the more, for that which goes not into the ſoles muſt needs goe into the upper leathers. *Ital. proverb.* Moreover every one followes his buſineſſe beſt when pleaſures do not ſtand in his way.

F. I was almoſt reſolv'd never to have any more to doe with theſe Philoſophers booke, for I have nothing but bid caſt, and not ſo much as drawne one poore ſtake. But now Ile turne over a new leafe, for I will not bee twitted of my ignorance any longer.

E. You muſt take notice, that theſe hopes there are, that the Prince rewards, ſuch as are knowing men, inſomuch that no man labours in vaine.

F. But ſoft a little, doe not you know that exceſſive knowledg in men ſometimes workes their ſhame and prejudice, and makes them attempt any thing, ſinking religion, goodneſſe and every thing.

E. Its true, I have heard tell of a certaine Philoſopher, that comming into a brothell-houſe for his pleaſure, and finding there one of his ſtudents, to mantaine his authority and reputation, did not ſticke to ſay to his ſtudent, who was a bluſhing for ſhame, how that for wiſe and knowing men it was no ſhame to come into a brothel-houſe, but not to get ont of it againe was a ſhame. But its an eaſie matter to paſſe from the uſe to the abuſe of any thing.

F. Againe you may have obſerved that ignorance is at ſometimes excuſable, as ſoone as a fault is committed in the asking forgiveneſſe, one is ready to ſay 'twas a fault of ignorance, which is all one as to ſay I did it againſt my will.

E. Alſo the proud man is wont to doe the like, hee deſpiſes

l'humiltà nondimeno se n'ammantella per farsi veder humile; ma appresso a poco vorresti con queste vostre istanze abbagliar l'intelletto, dando mi a credere lucciole per lanterne.

F. *Sentite ancora questa, sapete pur che gli huomini quanto più sono atti per Mercurio tanto meno fanno a Venere piacere; si che per insegne, a lor mal grado, portano due segni celesti del Toro & L'ariete, che non sonano mai benè lettere e lettiere.*

E. *Quando la finirete mai.*

F. *Con questa la finisco che, Autori eminentissimi hanno scritto, in lode della stoltitia; & in dispreggio delle scienze: volendo che, siano vane ma in vero ho dato la burla fin adesso, hor voglio lasciar que' ignoranti ricconi nel esser loro, e caminerò addietro le orme de virtuosi per poveri che siano, almanco d'indi n'ha da nascer gloria immortale. Vi è una certa sorte d'ignoranza concessa, non gia sola ma accompagnata. Siate prudenti come un serpente, ma semplici come una columba.*

E. *Appunto, la simplicita fa che ci serviamo in bene di quelle cose che mediante la prudenza ci rechiamo, è così havete dato nel segno, & hora sappiamo a che tenerci.*

F. *Et alla poverta si trova questo di conforto. Quelli che sono meschini poveretti navigano a canto il lito, i ricchi in alto mare, a primi in qualche fortuna di mare e facil cosa gettar una fune, a quegli altri ha del impossibile. Basti questo per hora, non restaremo a rivederci spesso, che metteremo a campo qualche altro raggionamento.*

E. *Venirò da voi il primo.*

F. *A rividerci.*

humility, nevertheleſſe hee cloakes himſelfe with it, becauſe hee would ſeeme humble. But methinks you goe about with theſe inſtances of yours to dazell my underſtanding. Making me beleeve that Glow-wormes are lanternes. *Ital. proverb.*

F. Heare mee this one thing more. You know that men, the more they are given to *Mercury*, the leſſe they doe pleaſure *Venus*, ſo that for their Armes, full ſore againſt their wills, they give the two celeſtiall ſignes *Taurus* and *Aries*.

E. When will you have done?

F. I have done with this, Moſt eminent Authors have written in the praiſe of follie, and the diſpraiſe of ſciences, tearming them to be vaine, but indeed hitherto I have beene but in jeſt. I will now leave thoſe ignorant Plutonians to themſelves, and will tread the ſteps of thoſe that are vertuons, for as poore as they be; at leaſt thence will immortall glory ariſe. There is a kinde of ignorance allowable, bnt not alone by it ſelfe, but accompanied, Bee ye prudent as Serpents, and harmeleſſe as Doves.

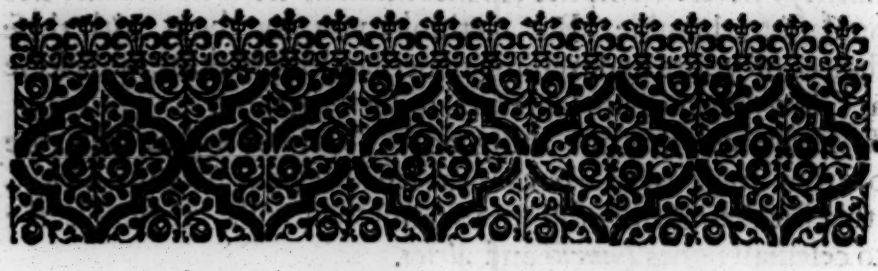
E. Indeed harmeleſneſſe cauſes that we make good uſe of thoſe things which by the helpe of prudence we have purchaſed. And thus you have hit the naile on the head, and wee know what to take to in this caſe.

F. And for poverty ther's this comfort afforded. Thoſe that are wretched and poore ſayle along the ſhore ſide, thoſe that are rich in the maine Ocean; to the firſt in a ſtorme it is an eaſie matter to caſt a cable, to the others ſomewhat impoſſible. Let this ſuffice for the preſent, we will not be long from one another ere we broach ſome other diſcourſe.

E. Ile be the firſt to come to you.

F. Farewell till I ſee you againe.

The



DIALOGO QVARTO,

Incirca il vivere una vita Corteggiana.

G.H. Parlatori.

G. *STa a me che in vece di padre vi sono a' havervi gli occchi addosso.*

H. *Ve ne ho obligo grandissimo, ma mi menate così di oggi in dimani.*

G. *Vorrei che facessi a modo di quelli che vi vogliono bene.*

H. *Ciò è che vi vadi dietro al verso; ma io non veggo l'hora che mi troviate qualche buon appoggio nella corte da poter giocar sul sicuro, andate dicendo di volermi far del bene, ma fin adesso ho dato gioco della mia persona e beni alla fortuna sotto speranza d'un non so che, nondimeno mi rimetto a voi in questo.*

G. *Forse che non state da gentilhuomo, a che questo se potete vivere alla libera, la fatica e disaggi delle corti, il tristo albergo e peggior letto & altri incommodi mandarebbono in mal hora una complessione deboluccia come è la vostra, hoggi mai ve ne dovereste esser accorto.*

H. *La maggior parte di quelli che pratticano le corti, par che ne facciano bene, & io non perdonarei, ne alla vita ne a quei pochi beni che mi trovo, per avanzarmi a qualche honorato grado, che fà pur bel vivere là dove. Maesta, Scettri, dignita, amplitudine & ogni sorte di grandezza si preggiano.*

G. *Quelle dignita non toccaranno gia a voi, nò, vi converra far il servitore dove che adesso con una mediocre entrata fate il patrone.*

H. *Io*

THE FOURTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning the living of a Courtiers life.

G. H. Speakers.

G. IT is my duty, who am to you in the ſtead of a father to looke over you.

H. I am moſt obliged to you for it; but you doe ſo put me off from day to day.

G. I would have you do as they would have you, who wiſh you well.

H. That is, to humor you: But I long you ſhould finde mee out ſome good place in the court, that I might be upon ſome certainty; you give it out, that you will doe me good, but hitherto I have expoſed my perſon and goods to fortune, hoping I know not what: yet I referre my ſelfe to you in this caſe.

G. As though you lived not like a Gentleman, to what end is all this, if you can live at your owne liberty, the trouble and the ill eaſe of the Courts, the uncouth lodging and worſe bed, and other inconveniences would utterly deſtroy ſuch a feeble conſtitution as yours is, by this time you ſhould have perceiv'd as much.

H. The greateſt number of thoſe that frequent the Courts ſeeme to doe well of it, and I would not ſpare neither life, nor thoſe few goods which I have about me to advance mee to ſome honorable condition. Sure it muſt be brave living there, where Majeſty Scepters, Dignities, Renonne, and all kind of greatneſſe is in eſteeme.

G. Thoſe dignities I warrant you will not fall to your ſhare, you ſhall be faine to play the ſervitour where now with a reaſonable income you play the maſter.

H. *Io non so tante cose, ogni uno fà a gara, l'un con l'altro d'esser il primo ad andarci & in pochi anni ogniuno diventa un Creso, facendo il grande.*

G. *Voi volete pigliar a fare un arte, che non ven' intendete, è una carica questa da altri homeri che da vostri, al corpo di me, che a salir sù per gli alberi delle dignità corteggiane fà di mestiere d'un ingegno piu sottile che non è il vostro, per star attento quando si fà giorno o notte, quando sereno per pigliar poi il Signore nella concentura del tempo; se voi haveste provato ciò che ho provato io, voi fareste forsi ancora voi penitenza, benche al marcio dispetto della fortuna mi sono tolto al ultimo di là senza quelle disgratie che sono sopravenute ad altri miei compagni & emoli della corte.*

H. *Come volete dir male delle corti, e far giuditio temerario di quelli?*

G. *A patto nissuno; solamente inferisco che quelli che ci hanno da stare, bisogna che siano accorti, avueduti insieme gentili, cortesi, segreti virtuosi, e magnanimi, per farsi amare da maggiori, da minori riverire, dagli uguali imitare, anco da gli sconosciuti abbracciare; hora se vi basta l'animo di far tutto questo, fate secondo piu v'abbella.*

H. *Adesso si, che sete al caso; farò ogni mio sforzo. Ma ditemi un poco di gratia i corteggiani non si adulano.*

G. *O nò, se non forsi così la da lontano.*

H. *Dicono, che ad alcuni di loro tanto diletto apporta la falsa lode quanto la vera.*

G. *Suol alle volte esser piu accetta ad alcuni una cosa donata che un altra data a merito, n'è vero?*

H. *Ma questi tali credo che siano di bassa levatura.*

G. *I magnanimi non fanno di questa maniera. Volete il mio parere, servitevi della corte come del foco.*

H. *Non m'assale quello che volete per questo.*

G. *Il troppo avuicinarsi al foco scotta, col troppo allontanarsi da quello potrebbesi morire di freddo, Hora credo di non esservi venuto meno in questa vostra richiesta.*

H. *La capisco molto bene, il foco della corte non mi abbruggiarà giamai, che aguisa d'una Salamandra ne farò il mio pasto.*

H. I conceive not all this, Every one ſtrives one with the other to be firſt there, and in few yeares every one becomes a Creſus, and carries it bravely.

G. You'l goe take upon you an imployment that you have no skill in, this is a burden for otherguesſe ſhoulders than yours, for upon my life, to climbe up the trees of courtly dignities ther's need of a wit more refined than yours, to watch when it is day or night, when faire weather, to take my Lord upon the nick of time; if you had tried what I have, perhaps you would repent you to, albeit in the very deſpight of fortune, I got off thence, free from thoſe diſaſters which have befalne others of my fellowes and competitors in the court.

H. What will you ſpeake in the diſparagement of Courts, and cenſure them ſo raſhly?

G. Not I by no meanes. Onely I inferre that thoſe that are to live there, ought to be ſuch as are wary, foreſeeing, withall gentle, courteous, ſecret, vertuous, and magnanimous, to purchaſe love from their ſuperiors, reſpect from their inferiours, to become a preſident to equals, alſo to become embraced by thoſe that are unknowne: Now then if you can compaſſe all this, then take your owne courſe.

H. Now marry you ſpeake home, Ile doe my beſt, but I pray tell me, Doe not Courtiers flatter one another.

G. O no, unleſſe a farre off.

H. They ſay ſome of them delight as much in falſe praiſe as in true.

G. A thing given to ſome by way of gift is more accepted than given by way of deſert, is it not ſo?

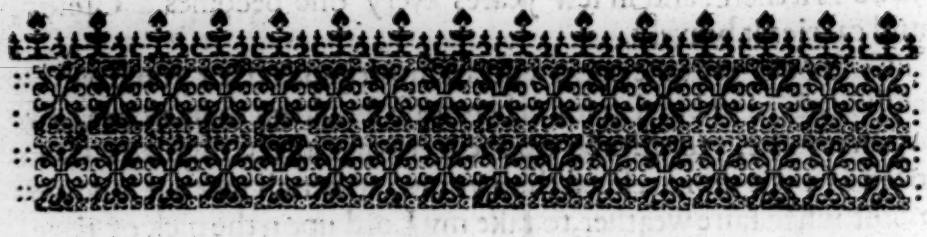
H. I, but ſuch as theſe are but of ſmall breeding.

G. Thoſe that are high ſpirited doe not ſo: will you have my opinion, make uſe of the Court as you would of fire.

H. I know not what you meane by this.

G. To draw neere the fire, ſcorcheth; to keepe too farre from it, there's a danger of periſhing through cold. Now I thinke I I have not beene wanting to you in this your requeſt.

H. I conceive it to the full. The fire of the Court ſhall never perch me, for Salamander-like Ile make it my *pabulum*.



DIALOGO QVINTO.

Incirca una vita ritirata.

I.L. Parlatori.

I. *VOgliamo spasseggiare questa mattina nel horto, al nostro solito.*

L. *Horsù via facciamo una spasseggiatina o due come vi piace.*

I. *Qual strada pigliaremo andaremo da questa o da quella.*

L. *Io non ci dò niente, a me è tutt' uno.*

I. *Se volete venir con esso meco, vi menarò entro il piu bel convento che habbiate veduto, e di cio farò una scomessa.*

L. *Sete forse Romita o Frate voi, che vi dilettate in luoghi cosi solitarij; troppo stretta mi andarebbe una vita ritirata.*

I. *Puo far me, quel luogo è un Paradiso terrestre, e quelli che ci vivono d'ogni obrobrio e scandalo ne vanno netti.*

L. *Si si, le cose sott' acqua spesse fiate tornano a gala, e quelli vorranno esito, altrimente ne ha da esser il diavolo.*

I. *Se stanno a regola della natura inquanto al vitto loro & esercitio; del resto come religiosi stanno a regola della santa scritura: ogni eccesso di mangiare o vestire vien loro proibito da loro stessi, e non vogliono il buon tempo di sorte nissuna.*

L. *Alla prima sì, che facevano le loro leggi loro medesimi, ma hora li tempi si sono andati mutando di secolo in secolo e vi ci stanno per per forza; si che colui non ha a dirsi sobrio che non puole giugnere il vino, ma colui che potendo non vuole; o quel cor degli huomini sta cosi di nascosto che nol vedriano gli occhi di Argo.*

I. *Non*

THE FIFT DIALOGVE.

Concerning living a retired life.

I. L. speakers.

I. SHall wee walke this morning in the garden as we are wont to doe?

L. Come, let us fetch a little walke or two, as you pleaſe your ſelfe.

I. Which way ſhall we take, this way, or that way?

L. It is not materiall, its indifferent to me.

I. If you will goe along with me Ile have you into the fineſt convent that ever you ſaw, and upon that Ile lay a wager.

L. What are you an Hermite, or a Frier that you delight in ſuch ſolitary places; a retired life would pinch me too ſore.

I. Vpon my life, that place is a terreſtriall Paradiſe, and thoſe that live therein are free of all ſcandall and diſgrace.

L. Come, come, things that ſinke ſometimes float againe, and they will out, or the convent will be too hot for them.

G. Why? for matter of diet and exerciſe, they follow the preſcript rule of nature, and for any thing elſe, like religious men, as they are, they doe follow the preſcript rule of the holy Scripture. They forbid themſelves all the exceſſe of eating, or cloathing, and renounce all pleaſure whatſoever.

L. Yea marry at firſt they did make their own lawes themſelves but now times have altered from age to age; and they live there upon compulſion; ſo that hee is not to bee tearmed a ſober man who cannot come at wine, but he that can and will not, Oh that heart of man lies ſo hid that even *Argus* eyes could not ſee it.

I. *Non volete già far da i cani degli hortolani quali perche non mangiano delle herbe, hanno a male e non vogliono che altri ne mangiano ancora. Però ditemi da senno, non è una vita ritirata un buon riposo per la vechiaia, il foco arrivato che è alla sua sfera s'acqueta, ogni corpo grave giunto al centro non piu si muove, il capitano finita la guerra depone le armi il Nochiero entrato in porto coglie le vele, il pellegrino venuto il suo albergo si mette a letto per riposare.*

L. *Ma non siamo venuti ancora a termine tale, quel andar a spasso, quel esser ben in arnese, quel sentir, e raccontar novelle, quel pratticar co' forastieri, quel viaggiar per il mondo m'aggrada pur troppo per farmi mutar pensiero; oltre che non mi piacerebbe la vita monastica sendo che gli huomini s'ingannano per lo piu da sembianti sotto il sepolcro le marcitie se ne stanno, sotto l'eburneo dente talvolta il vermicello, sotto il bel guanto una rozza mano, sotto una zazera la caluitie, sotto una ricca veste una povera persona e disgratiata.*

I. *Anco delle persone ricche e dotte juxta illud* sæpe sub sordida veste latet scientia. *Basta non ve ne cale a' andare, ne a ad instanza a' un amico come son io.*

L. *Di me ogni mio amico puo far il suo piacere fuor che in tai casi, massimo adesso sendo io giovane col sangue brillante non potrei avezzarmi, a quella dieta Statica, che ogni pasto si da fuori a peso. Da una certa età in su non sarebbe gran cosa che per levarmi poi dalle cure di questo mondaceio e per fuggir disordini m'appigliassi a tal modo di vivere, per adesso l'ho in urta come la morte stessa; quando si vien a dir il mio parere non guardo in faccia a nissuno e vò dir a ogni uno la sua.*

I. *Venite al manco a veder solamente la leggiadria de quegli horti, forsi che pigliarete un poco di spasso a sentir*

cantar

I. I hope you will not doe as the Gardners Dogges doe which becauſe they eate no graſſe, they cannot endure nor will not ſuffer any other body to eate thereof. Therefore tell mee ſeriouſly, is not a retired life a good reſting place for old age: Fire when once it is got to its ſpheare, reſts it ſelfe, every weighty body being come to its center moves not any longer. A Captaine, the battaile being ended, layes downe his weapons. A Navigator got to harbour, takes in his Sayles: And the Traveller arrived to his inne, gets him to bed to repoſe himſelfe.

L. But wee are not come to that paſſe yet; That going abroad to take the ayre; that going in good clothes, that hearing and telling of newes, that converſing with ſtrangers, that travelling through the World doth pleaſe mee, but too much to make me alter my minde. Beſides a Monaſticall life would never take with me, ſeeing that men are for the moſt part deceived by reſemblances. Under a ſepulcher rottenneſſe lyes hid, under an ivery white tooth ſometimes a worme, under a handſome Glove but a ruffe hand, under a Perewig baldneſſe, within a rich garment a poore and ill-favoured perſon.

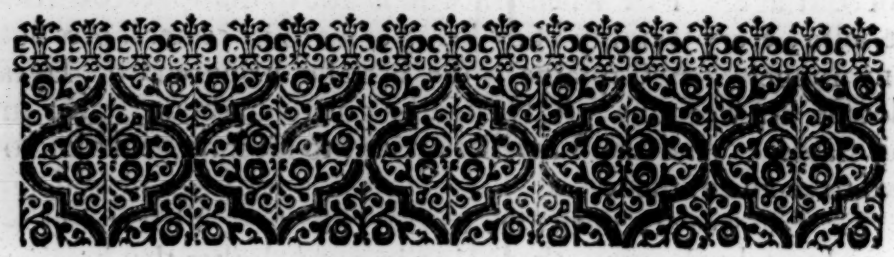
I. Nay, and ſome perſons that are rich and learned, according to that, *Sæpe ſub ſordida veſte latet ſcientia.* Well you have no minde to goe, not at the intreaties of ſuch a friend as I am?

L. Any Friend of mine may diſpoſe of mee as hee liſt, excepting in ſuch occaſions, eſpecially now I being young and my bloud boyling within mee, I could not uſe my ſelfe to this proportioned dyet which every meale is weighed out to one. From a certaine age upward, ſuch a thing might come to paſſe, that for to rid my ſelfe of the cares of this baſe world, and for to avoid ſurfets I might betake my ſelfe to ſuch a kinde of life; for the preſent I hate it as death it ſelfe; When I am to ſpeake what I thinke, I ſtand in feare of no body; but will give every one his owne anſwer.

I. At leaſtwiſe doe but come to ſee the beauty of thoſe Gardens it may be you'l take ſome delight in hearing the Nightingale ſing, then

cantar i rossignoli, potrete poi uscirvene a vostra posta che nissuno vi darà contra.

L. *Pur che goda la mia libertà, Di buona voglia, andarò che a spasseggiamen ti mi trovo piu che volentieri.*



DIALOGO SESTO,

Discorso Misto.

M.N.Parlatori.

M. *BIsogna, che facciamo la cerca di questo nostro compagno che ancora non comparisce.*

N. *Facciamola, resto stupito come n'uscisse d'occhio, non potiamo far di manco che cercarlo.*

M. *Sto zuchero di tre cotte, sempre ci dà qualche piantone.*

N. *Forsi che è andato per scuoter quei danari d'al S. Giacomo. e stenterà a cavarglieli di mano, di piu ella non è la strada del horto, ma ci vuol buona pezza a ritornare.*

M. *Gli elefanti di Plinio che Stanno cento anni a partorire fanno maggior fretta.*

N. *Pur che non ritorni vuoto non importa.*

M. *Le cose che con soverchia ingordigia si cercano, il piu delle volte si passano senza vedersi.*

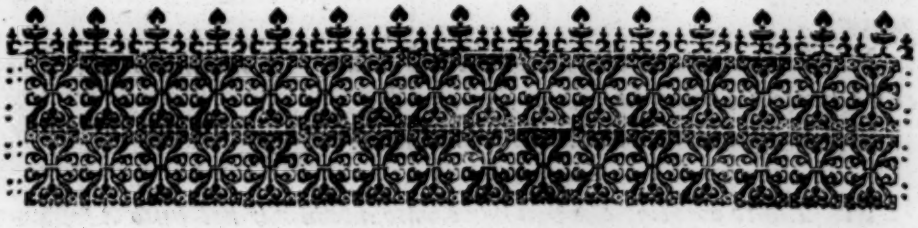
N. *Ogni uno trova duro il sborsar danari.*

M. *Sono il sangue del corpo politico, di rei quasi del corpo humano; ogni membro si rissente dove si tratta di cavar sangue.*

N. *E vero, Ma senz' altro haverà riscosso li danari, imperoche il Sig. Giacouo e uno de primi mercanti di questa città, alla bella prima salda li suoi debiti, queta le polize, e lettere di cambio, e chia risce i conti,*

then afterwards you may get out at your pleasure, and no man will hinder you,

L. So I may enjoy my liberty, with all my heart ile goe, I love to be walking, above any thing



THE SIXT DIALOGUE.

Of a mixt Discourse.

M. N. Speakers.

M. WEE must looke after our fellow who appeares not yet.

N. Let us; I wonder how we lost the sight of him, we can doe no lesse then looke him out

M. This cunning Gypsie; still he leaves us in the lurch.

N. It may be that he is gone to get in those monies from Signior *Giacomo*, and so hath much adoe to get them from him, moreover 'tis no small step thither; therefore he must be a good while ere he returne.

M. *Plinies* Elephants that are a hundred yeeres a bringing forth, make greater haste.

N. If he come not home empty its no matter.

M. Those things which are too greedily sought for, for the most part a man goes by them without seeing of them.

N. Every one findes it a hard matter to disburse monies.

M. They are the bloud of the body politicke, and almost of the humane body; every limbe with-drawes its selfe when ther's a mention made of letting bloud.

N. 'Tis true; But without question he hath received those monies, for Signior *Giacomo* is one of the prime Merchants of this Citie; at the first he payes his debts, answers bills and letters of

 exchange,

conti, ne si lascia chieder i danari piu volte.

M. *Se non facessero così li mercanti, non verrebbero a dimani appena che farebbero banco-rotto. Dio voglia che non sia imbattuto in quelli che fanno la busca ogni giorno per la città; sotto finta di mille conoscenze et amicitie, cacciandoli poi nella rete tutto impaniati.*

N. *So ben che non è capitato nelle scartate: Nondimeno visto che ei stà tanto a venire, sarà bene di cercarlo.*

M. *In ogni modo è tardi che si vuol fare?*

N. *Fa chiaro di Luna tutta sta sera.*

M. *Tanto meglio, che non haveremo a caminar nel buio a tentone però nissuno ci farà oltraggio nel andare.*

N. *Ancor che facesse scuro tal saria, Io menarei colpi di cieco; a chi la tocca la tocca.*

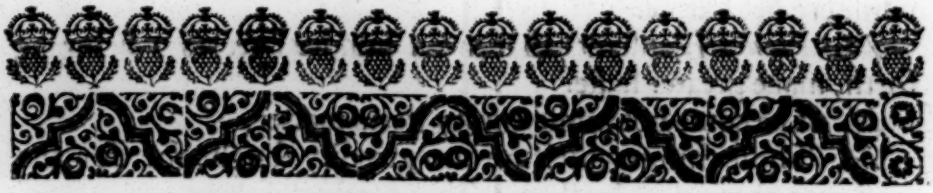
M. *Buono, dunque metto il carico adosso a voi, che io saprei meglio menar i denti che le mani.*

N. *A che siamo: Io non ho che perdere però posso far il Capitano quanto che voglio.*

M. *Mi fate tanta prescia, appunto hebbi a rompermi il collo dentr' una fossa.*

N. *Venite dunque piu acconcio: ecco là il nostro compagno in procinto.*

M. *Una buona strada risparmita, è stato per li fatti suoi et hora viene a darci la benvenuta.*



DIALOGO SETTIMO.

Incirca del vendere e comprare.

O.P. Parlatori.

O. *V. S. è la ben venuta a la nostra bottega la ringratio che si sia degnata di favorir la nostra bottega anzi che alcun altra.*

F. *Totta*

exchange, cleeres accounts, and permits not that any ſhould come to him often for monies.

M. If Merchants ſhould not doe ſo, they would breake in a day. I pray God he hath not lighted among ſhirkes as daily ſhirk through the Citie, under pretence of a thouſand acquaintances and friendſhips, and ſo get them into the net all intangled.

N. But I know well enough he is not lighted into ill company, nevertheleſſe ſince that he lingers ſo long a comming, it will bee beſt for us to looke him.

M. However it is late, what ſhould we doe?

N. Its Moone ſhine all this evening.

M. So much the better, then we ſhall not walke in the darke groping, therefore no man will offer us an affront by the way.

N. If it were darke, it were all one, I ſhould lay about me like a blind man; let it hit whom it will.

M. Good: then this charge ſhall be upon you, for my part I could better lay about me with my teeth then my hands.

N. Where are we? I have nothing to loſe, therefore I may be your guide as long as I will.

M. You are ſo haſty, I had even almoſt broke my necke in a Ditch,

N. Then come ſoftlier; ſee where our fellow is at hand.

M. A good journey ſaved, he hath beene about his buſineſſe, and now he comes to bid us welcome home.

THE SEVENTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning buying and ſelling.

O. P. Speakers.

O. SIr you are welcome to our ſhop, I thanke you Sir that you would vouchſafe to grace our ſhop before any other.

P. *Tocca a me ringratiar voi, per quel drappo di seta che mi mandaste in dono, alcuni giorni fà.*

O. *Buon prò vi faccia; spero che mi farà honore.*

P. *Hora son venuto per haverne del altro del istesso per alcuni miei amici.*

O. *Haverete tutto quello che vi farà di bisogno.*

P. *I vi pagarò in contanti.*

O. *V. S. ha buon credito appresso di me io vi fidarei tutto il mio; però non occorre che dir apertamente; quanti ne volete, e datevi buona voglia che nissuno vi fornirà meglio di me, vedrete se sarò huomo da darvi gusto ò nò, anzi starò ne' termini della raggione in quanto a prezzi.*

P. *Vorrei dieci drappi, del resto lascio far a voi.*

O. *Bene, frà tanto vi piace di mettervi in assetto.*

P. *Volentieri che questo star in piedi mi da fastidio; Auvertite ancora che mi troviate una pezza di raso bianco per la mia moglie la quale sta hora in pagliola a pollo pesto.*

O. *Tutto sarà spedito. Ma ho inteso che sete per metter casa qui piu vicino.*

P. *La cosa è ancora in forsi, ma spero che sì; alcuni mi danno animo di farlo altri nò, non mi mette a conto il mutar tante volte, e pur non sono ancor commodo, stanno meglio quelli che stanno a camera locante in dozzena con altri, che non sto io che ho una casa intiera a fitto con una famiglia.*

O. *O piu vicino o piu lontano mi trovarete l'istesso: mi perdonarete che sempre faccio troppo del ardito con voi.*

Eccole questi drappi di seta senza paragone.

P. *Se riusciranno all prova vi farò haver delle altre poste assai.*

O. *Tal sia di me se non sono bone.*

P. *Andarebbe troppo in lungo il vederli e rividerli tutti però fatemeli portar a casa.*

O. *Ogni cosa è in essere, faccio pensiero che per mezzo di V. S. mi inviarò tutti i suoi alla mia bottega, che so che tutti partecipano di quel dolce del vostro procedere.*

P. *Fa-*

P. 'Tis I must thanke you, for that piece of silke stuffe you sent me for a present a while agoe.

O. May it doe you service, I hope to gaine credit by it.

P. Now I am come to have some more of the same for some friends of mine.

O. Sir you shall have any thing you lacke.

P. Ile pay you ready money.

O. Sir your credit is good with mee, therefore you need but say the word; how many pieces would you have, satisfie your selfe thus much, that no man shall fit you better then I will, you shall see whether I am not a man like to fit you; besides I will be reasonable in my prices.

P. I would have ten peeces, for ought else I referre my selfe to you.

O. Good; meane time may it please you to sit downe.

P. With all my heart, this standing troubles me; see also that you looke me out a piece of white Sattin for my wife which lyes in at her cullices.

O. All shall be dispatcht, but I have heard you are going to take ahouse hard by neerer hand.

P. It is as yet doubtfull; but I hope I shall; some encourage me to doe it, others doe not. It will not quit charges this removing so often, and yet I am not seated as I would be, they live better that hyre but a lodging chamber and boord with others, then I doe who have a whole house with a family.

O. Neerer or farther off, you shall finde me the same, excuse me Sir I am alwayes too bold with you; behold these pieces of silke that are not to be matcht.

P. If they prove good, Ile get you many more customers.

O. May I never have your custome againe, if they bee not good.

P. Twould be too tedious a thing to see them, and see them over againe all, therefore see that they be carried home to my house.

O. Every thing is ready sir, I make a count that by your meanes I shall get all your friends to be customers to my shop, for I know they all pertake of that sweet disposition of yours.

P. *Fategli dunque buon mercato le robbe. Ma dite quante verghe contiene ciascheduno di questi drappi.*

O. *Venti, è un tantino di piu; In Italia si misurano a peso qui ad occhio o verga.*

P. *Quanto starà avanti che si trovi un fachino per portar via queste cose.*

O. *Per buona sorte eccone uno in pronto.*

P. *Atteso che costui non ci faccia alcun tiro, e per esser leggiera la mercantia, non sarebbe fuor di proposito che un de vostri servitori li portasse, che mi vien meno l'animo d'impiegar simil sorte di canaglia, che stanno sempremai al erta per qualche bottino o altro che sia.*

O. *Io mi pensarei che questa razza di gentaglia havesse troppo del tondo per far alcun scherzo.*

P. *Il tondo l'hanno nella beretta non nel ceruello. Ma non habiamo ancora fatto il mercato quanto montano questi drappi.*

O. *Al piu basso prezzo* 10, *lire il drappo che ha nome quaranta shilini la verga, lei si ricorda quello che pagò per l'inanzi.*

P. *E troppo, nondimeno poiche mi sono rimesso a voi, non vi ribatterò niente, voi state sempre sul duro, e la guardate in un sol quattrino, ma basta, questo non è un gran che, però, la passo ecco li vostri danari in oro traboccante, pesateli.*

O. *Non gia io?*

P. *Se altro non mi facesse venir da voi sì vi vengo perche vendete del bello e del buono. Per questa volta non ci voglio far altro solamente vanno cassate alcune altre partite, però recatemi il libro del uscita et entrata, che gli darò di penna io stesso.*

O. *Eccolo qui, et il milesimo, et il dì del mese della ultima partita a vostro conto.*

P. *To, piglia, pagati.*

O. *Vi ringratio, e se mai mi vien fatto che mi capiti per le mani un altro drappo simile o migliore, vene farò un prsente; a quest' hora il mio servitore haverà portato le robbe.*

P. Then use them kindly in their wares. But tell me how many yards are in every one of these peeces.

O. Twenty and a little thought more. In Italie they are measured by weight heere by the eye and by the yard.

P. How long will it be ere a porter be had to carry away these things.

O. As good luck would have it, behold one at hand.

P. Least this fellow should not play us a trick, and the wares being but light, it would not be a misse one of your men should car them, for my heart misgives me to set any such inferior sort of people a worke, for they alwaies lie upon the catch for some booty or other.

O. I should thinke that such kind of base people should be to round headed for any such plots.

P. Round in the cap, but not in the braine, but we have not as yet agreed upon the price what these peeces come too.

O. At the lowest price, forty pound a peece, which comes to forty shillings a yard; you may be pleased to remember what you have paid in former times.

P. Its too much, since I did refer my selfe to you, Ile abate you nothing, you are alwaies hard and stand upon a farthing token, but its no great matter, I let it goe, behold there are your monies in weighty gold, weigh them.

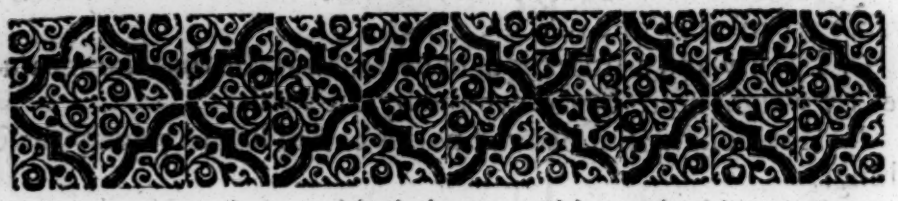
O. Not I sir, surely

P. If nothing should invite me to your shop, I would come to it because you doe sell that which is fine and good; I have done for this time, onely some other parcells are to be croft out of the booke, wherefore let me see the booke of entrance and laying out, and I will give it a dash my selfe.

O. Behold it here, and the date of the yeare and moneth, of the last parcell according to your owne account.

P. There, take and pay thy selfe.

O. I thanke you sir, if ever it fall out againe that I light upon such another peece or a better, ile bestow it on you. By this time my man will have carried the wares home safely.



DIALOGO OTTAVO INCIRCA alcuni discorsi famigliari a tavola.

R. S. Parlatori.

R. *COme vi piacciono le vivande alla francesa.*

S *Quando che sono ben concie mi danno gusto, altrimente mi fàn cascar la voglia di mangiare.*

R. *Vno che ha fame mangia di tutto; bisogna haver bocca di Porco.*

S. *Il nostro hoste l' haverà a sdegno se non lodiamo il suo cucinare.*

R. *Egli non ci fà gia la spia adosso; nondimeno ne diremo ogni bene.*

S. *Se le cose non vanno bene come doverebbero andare; la sua figliola la quale fà il tutto in casa, mette in ordine ogni cosa, ha da esser biasimata.*

R. *Quale quella da marito o la sposata?*

S. *La sposata, però che ne può il buon hoste del padre.*

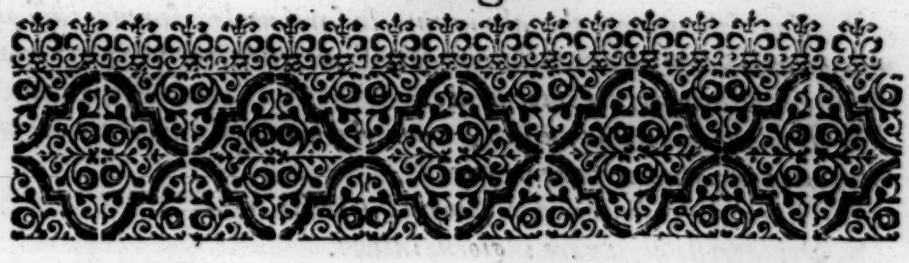
R. *In vero ella è alquanto altiera e bizzara me per altro di buon naturale; vedete bene che habbiamo le cose nostre ad assai buona derrata.*

S. *Non fate conto dei donativi o mancia che dir vogliamo, oltre che del avanzo non và di mal niente, tanto hanno la gola al guadagno Ma diamo in altro; vi faccio un brindisi alla sanità di tutti gli amici.*

R. *Vi farò raggione di tutto cuore, finito che haurò di trinciare, buon prò vi faccia.*

S. *Quanti pasti al giorno solete voi mangiare.*

Vno



THE EIGHTH DIALOGVE

Concerning ſome familiar diſcourſe at Table. R. S. Speakers.

R. HOw doe you like this meate after the French faſhion.

S. When it is well dreſt it likes me, otherwiſe it takes away my ſtomack.

R. One thats hungry eates any thing; one muſt have a ſwines mouth.

S. Our hoſt wil take it unkindly if we commend not his cookery.

R. I hope hee doth not watch what we ſay, how ever wee will ſpeake the beſt we can.

S. If things are not as they ſhould do, his daughter which doth all, and layes all things in order, is to bo blamed.

R. Which of the daughters, ſhe that is to be married or the new married wife?

S. The new married wife, therefore what can the poore hoſt her father helpe it.

R. Indeede ſhee is ſomewhat hauty and full of whimzies, but othrwiſe of a very good condition: you ſee well enough wee have our things pritty cheape.

S. You doe not reckon upon the gifts which we beſtow about the houſe, every one ſo much for a newyeares gift, or to his boxe as one would ſay, beſides reverſions, nothing is throwne away, they are ſo eager for their profit, but lets fall upon ſome thing elſe, I drinke to you remembring all our friends.

R. Ile pledge you ſir with all my heart, as ſoone as I ſhall have done carving; much good may it doe you.

S. How many meales doe you make a day?

R. One

R. *Vno solamente, che altrimente la farei male, se mangiassi più pasti, comme fanno alcuni, collatione, pranso, merenda, e cena, e forse qualche altra collationetta d'intermedio.*

S. *Dunque vivete da medico; e non vi vien voglia di niente in quel mentre; non patite ne fame ne sete?*

R. *Starei fresco se secundasi sempre l'appetito.*

S. *Voi sapresti digiunare i giorni intieri.*

R. *Alcune volte sì alcune volte nò.*

S. *Forsi che vi date al tabacco,*

R. *Cosi un poco.*

S. *Come lo pigliate per bocca come gli Inglesi o fatto in poluere come gli Hibernici per le narici.*

R. *In fumo dopo pasto, che mi scarica le superfluità dello stomaco, e cio incamina la digestione onde nasce un buon appetito. Ma non si confà con ogni sorte di costitutione o clima come a colerici ne paesi caldi fa piu tosto del male che del bene, ma giova a flemmatici ne' paesi freddi o temperati,*

S. *Ma il soperchio prenderne è cosa disdicevole e da non fare, sia che costitution si voglia.*

R. *Appunto come tutti gl' altri eccessi.*

S. *Attendete, che sonano le hore, quanto è che ci siamo messi a tavola.*

R. *Vn buon pezzo; almanco un hora.*

S. *Eh, dite da beffe; poter di — leviamoici da tavola che ho una certa facenda da fare che mi preme forte, stentiamo tanto a mangiar come tanti prencipi.*

R. *Non volete mandar il vostro servitore in quel servitio.*

S. *Chi vuol vadi, chi non vuol mandi.*

R. *Volete levar cosi alla sprovista; restate che ci si versi da bere.*

S. *Mi rincrescerebbe se non mi fussi cavato la voglia di bere e di mangiare, sò ancora che non è termine di buona creanza di ciò fare in alcuna honorata compagnia, ma co' famigliari pari vostri piglio un poco piu di libertà.*

R. *Manco male che vi accorgete del errore;*

S. *Facciamo scoprire la tavola, che vien colui che ricercavo, che li voglio far accoglienza.*

R. *Voi*

R. One onely meale, for if I ſhould eate more meales, (I ſhould be ſicke) as ſome doe a breakefaſt, dinner, afternoones luntians and ſupper, and may be ſome other ſmall collattion betwixt.

S. Then you live Phyſitian like, and you long for nothing in the meane time, are you not a dry, nor hungry?

R. I were in a fine caſe if I ſhould alwaies humour my appetite.

S. You could faſt whole dayes together?

R. Sometimes yea, and ſometimes no.

S. It may be you are given to take Tobacco.

R. A little.

S. And how doe you take it; In ſmoke as the Engliſh men doe or made into powder as the Iriſhmen doe in ſnuffe.

R. In ſmoke after meales, for it diſchargeth the ſuperfluities of the ſtomake, and that ſets forward the diſgeſtion, whence ariſeth a good appetite. But it agrees not with every kind of conſtitution or climate, for thoſe that are cholerick in hot countries it offends rather then helpe, but helps the phlegmaticks in could and temperate countries.

S. But overmuch taking of it is an unſeemely thing, not to bee done, what ever conſtitution it be.

R. Even as all other exceſſes are.

S. Harke the clocke ſtrikes, how long is it ſince we ſate downe?

R. A good while, at the leaſt and houre.

S. Tuſh, you doe but jeſt; ſo let us riſe, I have a buſineſſe to doe which ſtands me upon very much, we are ſo long at our meate like ſo many Princes.

R. Cannot you ſend your man of that arrand?

S. He that will have a thing done let him goe, he that will not may ſend. *Ital. Proverb.*

R. What will you riſe ſo ſuddenly, ſtay till we drinke.

S. I ſhould not be ſo willing had I not ſatisfied my thirſt and hunger; beſides I know it is no point of good manners to doe ſo in ſtrange companie, but with familiars ſuch as we are, ther's a little more liberty to be taken.

R. Thats ſomething that you are aware of your errour.

S. Shall we cauſe them to take away, for he is comming whom I was looking for, and Ile goe entertaine him.

R. *Voi ponete mente ad ogni uno che và e viene.*

S. *Si si ho gli occhi da per tutto; Tocca a me credo di benedir la tavola, già che facciamo a vicenda.*

R. *Laviamo le mani alla foggia Inglesa.*

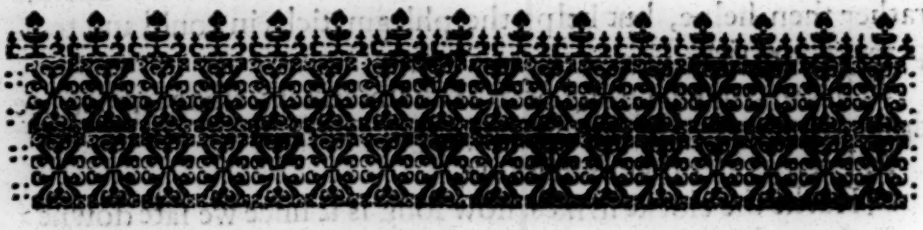
S. *Le lavai inanzi pranso alla foggia Italiana però per adesso mi haverete per iscusato;*

R. *Che non vi sete affatto unto le mani.*

S. *Dio voglia che non habbi unto il capello che questo far di beretta a tavola non è buon costume in alcuni paesi con un sol inchino si fà la riverenza tanto quanto se fosse col capello, che le mani onte sogliono conciar male i capelli, e benche fosserò novi di zecca in un tratto sono guasti.*

R. *Dite il vero; via pigliamo comiato dal nostro hoste che ci ha fatto una buona dozzena, e andiamoci.*

S. *Son a'accordo.*



DIALOGO NONO INCIRCA
Vn Duello.
T. V. Parlatori.

T. *SOno stato sfidato al duello e qui ci và la vita o l'honore.*

V. *Dove s'è dato la posta.*

T. *Questo polizino vi dirà; habbiamo a combattere a piedi.*

V. *Meglio a cavallo che è piu nobile.*

T. *E se mi cascasse sotto, sarei poi chiarito, ma sarò in tanto meglior essere a piedi.*

V. *Fate a modo vostro il vostro auversario appena cape nella pelle del gran desiderio che ha di farvela; vi fà le fica a dosso et i conti ancora.*

T. *Ma senza l'hoste.*

V. *Auver-*

R. You minde all commers and goers.

S. Yea marry, my eyes are every where. Well I thinke it is my turne to give thankes, ſince we goe by turnes.

R. Let us waſh our hands after the Engliſh faſhion.

S. I waſht them before dinner after the Italian faſhion, therefore excuſe me for this time.

R. Have you not ſoyled your hands at all.

S. Pray God I have not ſoyled my hatt, for this pulling off of Hats at table is not a good faſhion; in ſome Countries, with a meere bow reveverence is given even as well as if it were with the Hat, for your ſoyled hands abuſe your Hats, and although they were bran new in an inſtant they are ſpoilt.

R. You ſpeake truth, goe to, lets take our leaves of our Hoſt, who hath boorded us bravely, and let us be gone.

S. I am agreed.

THE NINTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning a Duell

T. V. Speakers.

T. I Have beene challenged, and heere either life or honour lies at the ſtake.

V. Where is the place of meeting?

T. This note will tell you, we muſt fight on foot.

V. Its better on horſebacke, for it is more noble.

T. What if the horſe ſhould fall under me, then I were finely ſerved; but I ſhall be better fitted a foot.

V. Doe as you will, your adverſary can ſcarce containe within himſelfe through the earneſt deſire he hath to meet with you; Hee playes upon you, and reckons upon your head.

T. But without his Hoſt.

V. *Auvertite di eoglierlo bene, e tirate di punta.*

T. *Lui mi ha ingiuriato di parole e le parole ci hanno messo alle mani et i fatti hanno da far la pace.*

V. *E guardate che non si sia messo alcuna corazza e che non habbi altro indosso che una cammiccioula lavorata a gucchia o altra.*

T. *Non credo gia che voglia il gioco di me. Ma haverò un buon destriero sotto, qual non ho gia pigliato a nolo ma comprato per la sfugita in ogni occorrenza di micidio.*

V. *Fate pur animo che io vi farò spalla, e se pur un dito vostro farà sangue farà altrotanto il cuor suo.*

T. *Piu volte mi sono trovato a combattere da solo a solo con riuscita.*

V. *Habbiate l'occhio che ogni uno stia fuor de piedi e se qualche servitio vorresti da me fatemi d'occhio che capirò il disegno. Non vi perdete d'animo, fate le vostre orationi ancora, che non si comincia bene se non dal cielo.*

T. *Così farò. Non mancate di trovarvici.*

V. Looke to hit him right and use the point.

T. He hath given him base language, and words have set us together by the eares, deeds must decide all.

V. See that he have not put on a coat of male, and that he have not about him ought but a Needle-worke wastcoat or the like.

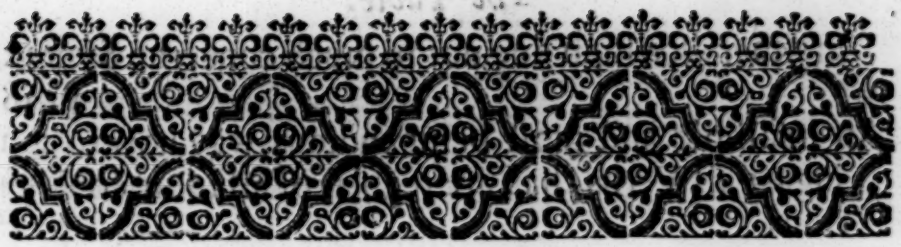
T. I doe not thinke he will make a foole of mee. But I will have a good Courser under me, which I have not hired, but bought for to take flight if any slaughter should happen.

V. Courage, and I will second you, and if but a finger of yours shall bleed, his heart shall bleed as much.

T. It hath beene my chance to be often in single combate, and come off bravely.

V. Looke that every one stand out of your way, and if you would have any thing of me, doe but winke at me and Ile understand your meaning. Be not dejected, say your prayers, for there's no beginning good but from Heaven.

T. So I will: Doe not faile to be there.



A Table of the contents of *this Grammer.*

Adverbes

Adverbes

The Table of the annexed booke to the Grammer.

FINIS.

November. 12. 1639.

Imprimatur.

T. Wykes.